# FUNCTIONAL ANALYSIS - NOTES

### Gal Anton Gorše

# 1 Convexity

# 1.1 Locally convex spaces

Let  $\mathbb{F} \in \{\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{C}\}$  be a field.

**Definition 1.1.** A topological vector space (TVS) is a  $\mathbb{F}$ -vector space that is also a topological space and the two structures are compatible. This means that the usual operations on vector spaces

$$V \times V \to v, \ (x,y) \mapsto x+y, \qquad \mathbb{F} \times V \to V, \ (\lambda,x) \mapsto \lambda x$$

are continuous maps.

Example 1.2. Normed spaces are TVS.

**Definition 1.3.** Let V be a  $\mathbb{F}$ -space. Map  $p: V \to \mathbb{R}$  is a seminorm if:

- 1.  $p(x) \ge 0, \ \forall x \in V$  (positivity);
- 2.  $p(\lambda x) = |\lambda| p(x), \ \forall x \in V, \ \forall \lambda \in \mathbb{F}$  (positive homogeneity);
- 3.  $p(x+y) \le p(x) + q(x), \ \forall x, y \in \mathbb{F}$  (triangle inequality).

A seminorm is therefore almost a norm, except that it's not necessarily positively definite.

Let V be a  $\mathbb{F}$ -vector space and  $\mathcal{P}$  a family of seminorms in V. Let  $\mathcal{T}$  be the topology in V with the following subbasis:

$$U(x_0, p, \varepsilon) = \{x \in V \mid p(x - x_0) < \varepsilon\}; \ x_0 \in V, \ p \in \mathcal{P}, \ \varepsilon > 0.$$

Basis of  $\mathcal{T}$  are finite intersections of such sets. The set  $U \subseteq V$  is open iff for every  $x_0 \in U$  there exist seminorms  $p_1, \ldots, p_n \in \mathcal{P}$  and  $\varepsilon_1, \ldots, \varepsilon_n > 0$  such that

$$U \supset \bigcap_{j=1}^{n} U(x_0, p_j, \varepsilon_j).$$

The space  $(V, \mathcal{T})$  is then a TVS. If  $\mathcal{P}$  is a singleton and its element is a norm, then  $(V, \mathcal{T})$  is a normed space.

**Definition 1.4.** A TVS X is a locally-convex space (LCS) if its topology is generated by a family of seminorms  $\mathcal{P}$  satisfying

$$\bigcap_{p\in\mathcal{P}}\{x\in X\mid p(x)=0\}=\{0\}.$$

Equivalently, for every  $x \in X \setminus \{0\}$  there exists a seminorm  $p \in \mathcal{P}$  such that  $p(x) \neq 0$ .

Corollary 1.5. Let X be a space with a topology generated by a family of seminorms. Then X is a LCS iff it is Hausdorff.

*Proof.* Start with  $(\Rightarrow)$ . Let  $x, y \in X$  be two distinct points. There exists a seminorm p such that  $p(x-y) = b \neq 0$ . Define the sets

$$V=U\left(x,p,\frac{b}{2}\right),\quad W=U\left(y,p,\frac{b}{2}\right).$$

By triangle inequality property of a seminorm, V and W separate the points x, y. Now the converse  $(\Leftarrow)$ . Choose a point  $X \ni x \neq 0$ . Then there exist the open sets  $0 \in V, x \in W$  that separate 0 from x. There exists a basis set  $\bigcap_{j=1}^n U(0, p_j, \varepsilon_j) \subseteq V$ , so  $x \notin U(0, p_j, \varepsilon_j)$  for some index j. As a result,  $p_j(x-0) = p_j(x) \geq \varepsilon > 0$ .

LCS generally aren't first-countable, so we need to go beyond the usual sequences.

**Definition 1.6.** Partially ordered set  $(I, \leq)$  is upwards-directed if

$$\forall i', i'' \in I : \exists i \in I : i \ge i', i \ge i''.$$

**Example 1.7.** 1. Every linearly ordered set is upwards-directed.

2. Let  $(X, \mathcal{T})$  be a topological space and  $x_0 \in X$ . Define a family of sets

$$\mathcal{U} = \{ U^{open} \subseteq X \mid x_0 \in U \}$$

and a relation  $U \ge V \Leftrightarrow U \subseteq V$ . Then  $(\mathcal{U}, \le)$  is an upwards-directed set.

3. Let S be a set and  $\mathcal{F}$  a family of all finite subsets of S. Define  $F_1 \geq F_2$  in  $\mathcal{F}$  if  $F_1 \supseteq F_2$ . Then  $(\mathcal{F}, \leq)$  is again an upwards-directed set.

**Definition 1.8.** A generalized sequence (net) is  $((I, \leq), x)$ , where  $(I, \leq)$  is upwards-directed and  $x: I \to X$  is a function. We usually write  $(x_i)_{i \in I}$  or  $(x(i))_{i \in I}$ .

**Example 1.9.** 1. Every sequence is a net.

2. Let  $(X, \mathcal{T})$  be a topological space,  $x_0 \in X$  and  $\mathcal{U}$  a collection of all open sets which contain  $x_0$  (see the previous example). For each  $U \in \mathcal{U}$  pick a  $x_U \in U$ . Then  $(x_U)_{U \in \mathcal{U}}$  is a net.

**Definition 1.10.** Let X be a topological space. A net  $(x_i)_{i\in I}$  converges to an  $x\in X$  if

$$\forall U^{\text{open}} \subseteq X, \ x \in U: \ \exists i_0 \in I: \ \forall i \geq i_0: \ x_i \in U.$$

We write  $\lim_{i \in I} x_i = x$  or alternatively  $x_i \xrightarrow[i \in I]{} x$ . A point  $x \in X$  is called a cluster point of a net  $(x_i)_{i \in I}$  if

$$\forall U^{\text{open}} \subseteq X, \ x \in U: \ \forall i_0 \in I: \ \exists i \geq i_0: \ x_i \in U.$$

**Example 1.11.** Take a net  $(x_U)_{U \in \mathcal{U}}$  from the previous example. It follows from the definition that  $x_U \xrightarrow[U \in \mathcal{U}]{} x_0$ .

**Proposition 1.12.** 1. Let X be a topological space and  $A \subseteq X$ . Then  $x \in \overline{A}$  iff there exists a net  $(a_i)_{i \in I}$  in A such that  $a_i \to x$ .

2. Let X, Y be topological spaces and  $f: X \to Y$ . Then f is continuous in  $x_0 \in X$  iff  $f(x_i) \to f(x_0)$  for every net  $(x_i)_{i \in I}$  that converges to  $x_0$ .

- Proof. 1. We begin with an implication to the left  $(\Leftarrow)$ . Take any  $U^{\text{open}} \subseteq X$  such that  $x \in U$ . Since  $a_i \to x$ , there exists an index  $i_0 \in I$ , such that for every  $i \geq i_0$  we have  $a_i \in U$ . Hence  $a_i \in A \cap U \neq \emptyset$  and  $x \in \overline{A}$ . The converse is similar  $(\Rightarrow)$ . Define  $\mathcal{U} = \{U^{\text{open}} \subseteq X \mid x \in U\}$ . Since  $x \in \overline{A}$ , for each  $U \in \mathcal{U}$ , we have  $A \cap U \neq \emptyset$ . Pick  $a_U \in A \cap U$ . Then the net  $(a_U)_{U \in \mathcal{U}}$  in A converges to x.
  - 2. Start with the implication  $(\Rightarrow)$ . Let f be a continuous function and let  $(x_i)_{i\in I}$  converge to  $x_0$ . Let  $f(x_0) \in U^{\text{open}} \subseteq Y$ . Then  $x_0 \in f^{-1}(U)^{\text{open}} \subseteq X$ , which means there exists an  $i_0 \in \mathbb{N}$  such that for every  $i \geq i_0$ ,  $x_i \in f^{-1}(U)$ . But that implies that for every  $i \geq i_0$ ,  $f(x_i) \in U$ , which is what we wanted. Now we prove the converse  $(\Leftarrow)$ . Let's say that for every net  $(x_i)_{i\in I}$  that converges to  $x_0$ , we have  $f(x_i) \xrightarrow{i\in I} f(x_0)$ . So for every set  $A \subseteq X$  we have  $f(\overline{A}) \subseteq \overline{f(A)}$  (using the first item), which proves that f is continuous.
- **Proposition 1.13.** (a) A net  $(x_i)_{i \in I}$  in a LCS converges to  $x_0$  iff a net  $(p(x_i x_0))_{i \in I}$  converges to 0 for all  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ .
  - (b) The topology in a LCS X is the coarsest (smallest) topology in which all the maps  $x \mapsto p(x x_0)$  are continuous for every  $x_0 \in X$  and  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ .
  - *Proof.* (a) Start with the right implication ( $\Rightarrow$ ). Take any  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ . If we take  $U = U(x_0, p, \varepsilon)$  in the definition of a limit of a net, we get

$$\forall \varepsilon > 0 : \exists i_0 \in I : \forall i \geq i_0 : p(x_i - x_0) \in (-\varepsilon, \varepsilon).$$

This proves our claim. Now with the opposite direction ( $\Leftarrow$ ). For every  $p \in \varepsilon$  and  $\varepsilon_p > 0$  there exists an  $i_p$  such that for every  $i \geq i_p$ ,  $x_i \in U(x_0, p, \varepsilon_p)$ . Now let U be an arbitrary basis set that includes the point  $x_0$ . That means U is the finite intersection of the sets  $U(x_0, p, \varepsilon_p)$ . Now let  $i_0$  be the greater than all indices  $i_p$ . By our assumption, for every  $i \geq i_0$  we have  $x_i \in U$ .

(b) Pick any point  $x_0 \in X$  and a seminorm  $p \in \mathcal{P}$ . Denote

$$f_{x_0,p}: X \to \mathbb{R}, \quad f_{x_0,p}(x) = p(x - x_0).$$

We essentially have to prove that the sets

$$f_{x_0,p}^{-1}(V), V^{\text{open}} \subseteq \mathbb{R}, x_0 \in X, p \in \mathcal{P}$$

generate a subbasis for the seminorm topology of a LCS space. Since  $f_{p,x_0}$  are continuous functions (by the first point and proposition 1.12), these are all open sets in the seminorm topology. But on the other hand, all subbasis sets  $U(x_0, p, \varepsilon)$  of the seminorm topology are of this type, so the above subbasis generates the seminorm topology, thus concluding our proof.

**Example 1.14.** Let X be a topological space. For every  $K^{compact} \subseteq X$  we define a seminorm

$$p_K : C(X) \to \mathbb{R}, \quad f \mapsto \sup_{x \in K} |f(x)|.$$

We endow C(X) with the topology induced by the family of seminorms  $\{p_K \mid K^{compact} \subseteq X\}$ . It's trivial to see that C(X) is then a LCS. Moreover, we notice that the induced seminorm topology coincides with the topology of compact convergence on X. In the future, we will require X to be locally compact Hausdorff (this implies complete regularity) so that C(X) has nice properties. There are examples of not completely regular spaces X such that the only elements of C(X) are constant maps.

**Example 1.15.** Let  $D^{open} \subseteq \mathbb{C}$  and  $\mathcal{H}(D)$  the set of all holomorphic functions on D. As in the previous point, we define  $\mathcal{P} = \{p_K \mid K^{compact} \subseteq D\}$ . This endows  $\mathcal{H}(D)$  with a topology and makes  $\mathcal{H}(D)$  into a LCS. Convergence in this topology concides with the uniform convergence on compacts in D.

**Example 1.16.** Let X be a normed space and let  $X^*$  be its dual. For every  $f \in X^*$  we define a seminorm

$$p_f: X \to \mathbb{R}, \quad x \mapsto |f(x)|.$$

We claim that  $\mathcal{P} = \{p_f \mid f \in X^*\}$  is a family of seminorms that induces a topology on X which makes X a LCS. Indeed, for any  $x \in X \setminus \{0\}$  define a nonzero linear functional  $f : \operatorname{span}(x) \to \mathbb{F}$  and extend it to  $F : X \to \mathbb{F}$  using Hahn-Banach. Then  $p_F(x) \neq 0$ . The induced topology is the weak topology on X. We denote it  $\sigma(X, X^*)$ . A net  $(x_i)_{i \in I}$  converges to  $x_0 \in X$  with regards to the weak topology iff  $p_f(x_i - x_0) \to 0, \forall f \in X^*$  which is then equivalent to  $f(x_i) \to f(x_0), \forall f \in X^*$ . We use the notation  $x_i \stackrel{*}{\to} x_0$ .

**Example 1.17.** Let  $X = \mathbb{R}^n$ . Then  $X^* = \mathbb{R}^n$  and every linear functional f is of the form  $f(x) = \langle x, y \rangle$  for some  $y \in X$  (Riesz' representation theorem). The subbasis sets are

$$U(0, p_y, \varepsilon) = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^n \mid |\langle x, y \rangle| < \varepsilon\}.$$

Weak topology in this case coincides with Euclidean topology.

**Example 1.18.** Let X be a normed space. To a  $x \in X$  we assign a seminorm

$$p_x: X^* \to \mathbb{R}, \quad f \mapsto |f(x)|.$$

The family  $\{p_x \mid x \in X\}$  defines a topology in  $X^*$  in which  $X^*$  becomes a LCS. This topology is called weak-\* topology and is denoted by  $\sigma(X^*, X)$ . We can easily check that  $f_i \xrightarrow{w^*} f$  iff  $f_i(x) \to f(x)$  for all  $x \in X$ . We can compare weak-\* topology on  $X^*$  with its weak topology. By Hahn-Banach, the map

$$\iota: X \hookrightarrow X^{**}, \quad x \mapsto (f \mapsto f(x))$$

is an isometry (see the argument below), which implies it is injective. This means that every seminorm in the weak-\* topology is also a seminorm in a weak topology on  $X^*$ , so the weak topology is finer (stronger) than the weak-\* topology on  $X^*$ .

Remark. Weak and weak-\* topology can be defined even if X is merely a LCS. In that case,  $X^*$  is of course defined as the space of continuous linear functionals on X.

# 1.2 Banach-Alaoglu theorem

Theorem 1.19 (Banach-Alaoglu).

Let X be a normed space. Then the closed unit ball in  $X^*$  (denoted by  $(X^*)_1$ ) is compact in the weak-\* topology in  $X^*$ .

*Proof.* To  $x \in X$  we assign  $D_x = \{z \in \mathbb{F} \mid |z| \leq ||x||\}$  and endow  $D_x$  with the Euclidean topology. Then  $D_x$  is clearly compact. The set  $P = \prod_{x \in X} D_x$  is compact with regards to the product topology (Tychonoff theorem). Now we construct a map

$$\Phi: (X^*)_1 \to P, \quad f \mapsto (f(x))_{x \in X} \in P.$$

Clearly,  $\Phi$  is well-defined and injective. We start by proving that  $\Phi$  is continuous. Let  $(f_i)_{i\in I}$  be a net in  $(X^*)_1$  converges to  $f\in X^*$  in a weak-\* topology. Then  $f_i(x)\to f(x)$  for each  $x\in X$ . By the definition of the product topology in P, this means that  $\Phi(f_i)\mapsto \Phi(f)$  in P. Hence  $\Phi$  is continuous. Since  $\Phi$  is injective, it induces an inverse map

$$\Phi^{-1} : \operatorname{im}(\Phi) \to (X^*)_1$$

that is also continuous (we read the previous argument backwards). Finally, we prove that  $\operatorname{im}(\Phi)$  is closed in P. Suppose that  $(\Phi(f_i))_{i\in I}$  converges to  $p=(p_x)_{x\in X}\in P$ . By definition of product topology, this means that  $f_i(x)\to p_x$  for all  $x\in X$ . Define

$$f: X \to \mathbb{F}, \quad x \mapsto p_x.$$

Then f is linear and  $f \in (X^*)_1$ . Thus  $p = \Phi(f) \in \operatorname{im}(\Phi)$ . This in turn implies that  $(\operatorname{im} \Phi)^{\operatorname{closed}} \subseteq P^{\operatorname{compact}}$ . But we know that  $(X^*)_1 \cong \operatorname{im}(\Phi)$ , which implies that  $(X^*)_1$  is also compact.

**Corollary 1.20.** Every Banach space X is isometrically isomorphic to a closed subspace of C(K) for some compact  $T_2$  space K.

*Proof.* Denote  $K = (X^*)_1$  with weak-\* topology. By the Banach-Alaoglu, K is compact and  $T_2$ . We now define a map

$$\Delta: X \to C(K), \quad x \mapsto (f \mapsto f(x)).$$

First, we prove that  $\Delta$  is isometric. By Hahn-Banach, for every  $x \in X \setminus \{0\}$  there exists an  $f \in X^*$  such that ||f|| = 1 and f(x) = ||x||. Then we have

$$\|\Delta(x)\|_{\infty} = \sup_{g \in K} |g(x)| = \|x\|.$$

Since  $\Delta$  is an isometry, its image is complete and thus closed in C(K). Obviously  $\Delta$  is a linear map, so we are done.

# 1.3 Minkowski gauge

**Definition 1.21.** Let X be a  $\mathbb{F}$ -vector space. A set  $A \subseteq X$  is

balanced if:

$$\forall x \in A : \forall \alpha \in \mathbb{F}, |\alpha| < 1 : \alpha x \in A.$$

• absorbing if:

$$\forall x \in X : \exists \varepsilon > 0 : \forall t \in (0, \varepsilon) : tx \in A.$$

• absorbing in  $a \in A$  if  $A - a = \{x - a \mid x \in A\}$  is absorbing.

**Example 1.22.** Let X be a vector space and p a seminorm in X. Then

$$V = \{x \in X \mid p(x) < 1\}$$

is convex, balanced, absorbing in each of its points.

#### Theorem 1.23.

Let X be a vector space and  $V \subseteq X$  convex, balanced and absorbing in each of its points. Then there exists a unique seminorm  $p \in X$  such that

$$V = \{ x \in X \mid p(x) < 1 \}.$$

*Proof.* To V we associate a Minkowski gauge:

$$p(x) = \inf\{t \ge 0 \mid x \in t \cdot V\},\$$

where  $t \cdot V = \{t \cdot v \mid v \in V\}$ . First we prove that p is well defined. Since V is absorbing, we have  $X = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} n \cdot V$ , so for every  $x \in X$  the set  $\{t \geq 0 \mid x \in t \cdot V\}$  is nonempty. It's also clear to see that p(0) = 0. Next we check for homogeneity. Suppose  $\alpha \neq 0$ . Then

$$\begin{split} p(\alpha x) &= \inf\{t \geq 0 \mid \alpha x \in t \cdot V\} \\ &= \inf\left\{t \geq 0 \mid x \in \frac{t}{\alpha} \cdot V\right\} \\ &= \inf\left\{t \geq 0 \mid x \in \frac{t}{|\alpha|} \cdot V\right\} \\ &= \inf\left|\alpha\right| \left\{\frac{t}{|\alpha|} \geq 0 \mid x \in \frac{t}{|\alpha|} \cdot V\right\} \\ &= |\alpha| p(x). \end{split}$$

Now we do the same for triangle inequality: let  $\alpha, \beta \geq 0$  so that  $\alpha + \beta > 0$ . Let  $a, b \in V$ . Then

$$\alpha a + \beta b = (\alpha + \beta) \left( \frac{\alpha}{\alpha + \beta} a + \frac{\beta}{\alpha + \beta} b \right) \in (\alpha + \beta) \cdot V.$$

This means that  $\alpha \cdot V + \beta \cdot V \subseteq (\alpha + \beta) \cdot V$ . Now let  $x, y \in X$  and  $p(x) = \alpha, p(y) = \beta$ . Take  $\delta > 0$ . Then  $x \in (\alpha + \delta) \cdot V, y \in (\beta + \delta) \cdot V$ . Then

$$x + y \in (\alpha + \delta) \cdot V + (\beta + \delta) \cdot V \subseteq (\alpha + \beta + 2\delta) \cdot V$$

and by definition  $p(x+y) \le \alpha + \beta + 2\delta$ . Since  $\delta > 0$  was arbitrary, we have  $p(x+y) \le \alpha + \beta = p(x) + p(y)$ . Now that we proved that p is a seminorm, we can show that

$$V = \{x \in X \mid p(x) < 1\}.$$

The right inclusion  $(\supseteq)$  is easy: if p(x) < 1, then  $x \in (p(x) + \varepsilon) \cdot V$  for all  $\varepsilon > 0$ . By choosing  $\varepsilon = 1 - p(x) > 0$ , we get  $x \in V$ . Now we prove the other inclusion  $(\subseteq)$ . Let  $x \in V$ . Since V is absorbing in x, there exists an  $\varepsilon > 0$  such that  $y = x + tx \in V$  for all  $t \in (0, \varepsilon)$ . This means that  $x = \frac{1}{t+1}y$ , where  $y \in V$ . This implies that

$$p(x) = \frac{1}{t+1}p(y) \le \frac{1}{1+t} \le 1,$$

which proves the equality. Lastly, we prove the p is unique. Suppose there is some other seminorm q such that

$$\{x \in X \mid p(x) < 1\} = \{x \in X \mid q(x) < 1\}.$$

Suppose  $p \neq q$ . WLOG there exists an  $x \neq 0$  such that p(x) > q(x). By homogeneity, we can assume that p(x) = 1 > q(x), contradicting our assumption.

Remark. If X is a TVS and V is an open subset, then V is absorbing at each of its points.

**Corollary 1.24.** Let X be a TVS and  $\mathcal{U}$  a collection of all open convex balanced subsets of X. Then X is locally convex iff  $\mathcal{U}$  is a basis for the neighborhood system at 0.

## 1.4 Applications of Hahn-Banach

Recall: if X is a  $\mathbb{R}$ -vector space then  $p: X \to \mathbb{R}$  is a sublinear functional if

$$p(x+y) \le p(x) + p(y), \ \forall x, y \in X$$

and

$$p(\alpha x) = \alpha x, \ \forall x \in X, \ \alpha > 0.$$

#### Theorem 1.25 (Hahn-Banach theorem).

- $\mathbb{R}$ : Suppose X is a  $\mathbb{R}$ -vector space and  $p: X \to \mathbb{R}$  is a sublinear functional. Given a linear functional f on  $Y \leq X$  such that  $f(y) \leq p(y)$  for every  $y \in Y$ , f extends to a linear functional  $F: X \to \mathbb{R}$  such that  $F(x) \leq p(x)$  for every  $x \in X$ .
- $\mathbb{C}$ : Suppose X is a  $\mathbb{C}$ -vector space and  $p: X \to \mathbb{R}$  is a seminorm. Given a linear functional f on  $Y \leq X$  such that  $|f(y)| \leq p(y)$  for every  $y \in Y$ , f extends to a linear functional  $F: X \to \mathbb{R}$  such that  $|F(x)| \leq p(x)$  for every  $x \in X$ .

**Corollary 1.26** (The extension theorem). Let X be a normed space,  $f \in X^*$  and  $Y \leq X$ . Then there exists an  $F \in X^*$  such that  $F|_Y = f$  and ||F|| = ||f||.

**Corollary 1.27** (The separation theorem). Suppose X is a LCS and  $A, B \subseteq X$  are disjoint closed convex sets. If B is compact then there exists an  $f \in X^*$  that separates A from B:

$$\exists \alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{R} : \forall a, b \in B : \operatorname{Re} f(a) \leq \alpha < \beta \leq \operatorname{Re} f(b).$$

#### Theorem 1.28.

Let X be a LCS and  $A \subseteq X$  convex. Then  $\overline{A} = \overline{A}^{weak}$ 

*Proof.* Since the weak topology is weaker than the original topology, we have  $\overline{A} \subseteq \overline{A}^{\text{weak}}$ . Let  $x \notin \overline{A}$ . We now separate  $\overline{A}$  and  $\{x\}$ : there exists  $f \in X^*$  so that there exist  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{R}$  such that we have

Re 
$$f(a) < \alpha < \beta < \text{Re } f(x)$$

for  $a \in \overline{A}$ . This means that

$$\overline{A} \subseteq \{y \in X \mid \operatorname{Re} f(y) \le \alpha\} = (\operatorname{Re} f)^{-1}(-\infty, \alpha] = C.$$

Since C is closed in weak topology, it follows from  $A \subseteq C$  that  $\overline{A}^{\text{weak}} \subseteq \overline{C}^{\text{weak}} = C$ . Since  $x \notin C$ , we have  $x \notin \overline{A}^{\text{weak}}$ .

Corollary 1.29. A convex set in a LCS is closed iff it is weakly closed.

**Proposition 1.30.** Let X be a TVS and  $f: X \to \mathbb{F}$  a linear functional. The following is equivalent:

- 1. f is continuous;
- 2. f is continuous in 0;
- 3. f is continuous in some point;
- 4.  $\ker f$  is closed;
- 5.  $x \mapsto |f(x)|$  is a seminorm.

If X is a LCS, then these are also equivalent to

6.  $\exists \alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_n \in \mathbb{R}_{>0}$  and  $\exists p_1, \ldots, p_n \in \mathcal{P}$  such that

$$|f(x)| \le \sum_{k=1}^{n} \alpha_k p_k(x), \ \forall x \in X.$$

*Proof.* Equivalence of the first five statements is obvious. Assume that X is a LCS. We prove the equivalence of (2) and (6). We start with (6)  $\Rightarrow$  (2). Let  $(x_i)_{i \in I}$  be a net in X that converges to 0. Then we have

$$0 \le |f(x_i)| \le \sum_{k=1}^n \alpha_k p_k(x_i) \xrightarrow[i \in I]{} 0.$$

This implies that  $f(x_i) \xrightarrow[i \in I]{} 0$ , proving the implication. Now the opposite:  $(2) \Rightarrow (6)$ . We know that  $f^{-1}(\operatorname{Int} B_1(0)) = \{x \in X \mid |f(x)| < 1\}$  is an open neighborhood of 0 in X. Then there exist  $p_1, \ldots, p_r \in \mathcal{P}$  and an  $\varepsilon > 0$  such that

$$0 \in \bigcap_{i=1}^{r} U(0, p_i, \varepsilon) \subseteq f^{-1}(B_1^{\circ}(0)).$$

If  $p_i(x) < \varepsilon$  for all  $i \le r$ , then |f(x)| < 1. Pick any  $\delta > 0$ . Then

$$p_i\left(x \cdot \frac{\varepsilon}{\sum p_i(x) + \delta}\right) = \frac{\varepsilon}{\delta + \sum p_i(x)} \cdot p_i(x) < \varepsilon,$$

which implies

$$\left| f\left( x \cdot \frac{\varepsilon}{\sum p_i(x) + \delta} \right) \right| < 1.$$

From this we get  $|f(x)| < \frac{1}{\varepsilon} (\sum p_i(x) + \delta)$ . Since  $\delta > 0$  was arbitrary, we get

$$|f(x)| \le \sum_{i=1}^{r} \frac{1}{\varepsilon} p_i(x).$$

Recall the following theorem from measure theory.

## Theorem 1.31 (Riesz-Markoff theorem).

Let X be a compact  $T_2$  space,  $\Phi \in C(X)^*$ . Then there exists a regular Borel measure such that

$$\Phi(f) = \int_X f \, d\mu, \ \forall f \in C(X).$$

Further,  $\|\Phi\| = \|\mu\| = |\mu|(X)$ .

Remark. The above also works if K is locally compact and  $\Phi \in C_0(X)^*$ .

As a corollary, we get the following proposition.

**Proposition 1.32.** Let X be completely regular. Endow C(X) with a topology induced by its seminorms. If  $L \in C(X)^*$  then there exists a compact  $K \subseteq X$  and a regular Borel measure on K such that

$$L(f) = \int_{K} f \, d\mu, \ \forall f \in C(X).$$

Conversely, every such pair  $(K, \mu)$  defines  $L \in C^*(K)$  with the above map.

*Proof.* Begin with the implication ( $\Leftarrow$ ). Given  $(K, \mu)$ , we just need to prove that the induced functional L is continuous on X. We have

$$|L(f)| = \left| \int_K f \, d\mu \right| \le \|\mu\| \sup_K |f| = \|\mu\| p_K(f)$$

and L is continuous. Now the converse  $(\Rightarrow)$ . Let  $L \in C(X)$ . By the previous proposition, there exist compact sets  $K_1, \ldots, K_p \subseteq X$  and  $\alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_p > 0$  such that

$$|L(f)| \le \sum_{j=1}^{p} \alpha_j p_{K_j}(f).$$

Let  $K = \bigcup_{j=1}^p K_j$  and  $\alpha = \max\{\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_p\}$ . Then  $\|f\| \leq \alpha p_K(f)$  for all  $f \in C(X)$ . Observe that if  $f \in C(X)$  and  $f\big|_K = 0$ , then L(f) = 0. We now define a map  $F : C(K) \to \mathbb{F}$ . Since X is completely regular, we have a Tietze-like extension theorem: for any compact  $K \subseteq X$  and a continuous function  $g \in C(K)$ , there exists an extension  $\widetilde{g} \in C(X)$ . Define  $F(g) := L(\widetilde{g})$ . First we need to check if F is even well defined. Suppose we have two extensions  $\widetilde{g}$  and  $\widetilde{\widetilde{g}}$  of  $g \in C(K)$ . Since  $\widetilde{g} - \widetilde{\widetilde{g}}$  is evidently zero on K, we have

$$L(\widetilde{g}) - L(\widetilde{\widetilde{g}}) = L(\widetilde{g} - \widetilde{\widetilde{g}}) = 0$$

and F really is well defined. It is also clearly linear, so we just need to check continuity:

$$|F(g)| = |L(\widetilde{g})| \le \alpha \cdot p_K(\widetilde{g}) = \alpha \cdot ||g||_{\infty,K},$$

therefore  $||F|| \le \alpha$  and F is continuous. Lastly we apply Riesz-Markoff: there exists a regular Borel Measure  $\mu$  so that  $F(g) = \int_K g \, d\mu$ . If  $f \in C(X)$ , then  $g := f|_K \in C(K)$  and we have

$$L(f) = F(g) = \int_K g \, d\mu = \int_K f \, d\mu.$$

### 1.5 Krein-Milman theorem

**Definition 1.33.** Let X be a vector space and  $C \subseteq X$  its convex subset.

(a) A nonempty convex subset  $F \subseteq C$  is a face if for any  $x, y \in C$  we have

$$(\exists t \in (0,1): \ tx + (1-t)y \in F) \Rightarrow x, y \in F.$$

(b) A point  $x \in C$  is a called an extreme point if  $\{x\} \subseteq C$  is a face. We use the notation ext(C) for a set of all extreme points of C.

Example 1.34. If we take spaces of real sequences, we have

- $\operatorname{ext}((\ell_{\underline{\cdot}}^{\infty})_1) = \{(\pm 1, \pm 1, \dots)\};$
- $\operatorname{ext}((\ell^1)_1) = \{(0, 0, \dots, \pm 1, \dots)\}.$

**Example 1.35.** We prove that for  $c_0$  (the space of complex sequences that converge to 0) we have  $\operatorname{ext}(c_0)_1 = \emptyset$ . Indeed, let  $x = (x_n)_n \in (c_0)_1$ . Since  $\lim_n x_n = 0$ , there exists  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $|x_n| < \frac{1}{2}$  for all n > N. Now define  $y, z \in c_0$  by setting  $y_n = z_n = x_n$  for  $n \leq N$  and

$$y_n = x_n + \frac{1}{2^n}, \quad z_n = x_n - \frac{1}{2^n}$$

for n > N. Then  $y, z \in (c_0)_1$  and  $x = \frac{1}{2}(y+z)$ , so  $x \notin \text{ext}(c_0)_1$ .

**Example 1.36.** Let us show that  $\exp(L^1[0,1])_1 = \emptyset$ . Take any  $f \in (L^1[0,1])_1$ . Then  $\int_0^1 |f(t)| dt = 0$ 1, so there must exist an  $x \in [0,1]$  such that  $\int_0^x |f(t)| dt = 1/2$ . Now define  $g := 2 \cdot f \cdot \chi_{[0,x]}$  and  $h:=2\cdot f\cdot \chi_{[x,1]}$ . Now we have  $g,h\in (L^1[0,1])_1$  and  $f=\frac{1}{2}g+\frac{1}{2}h$ , so f cannot be an extreme

**Example 1.37.** Finally, let us prove that  $ext(C[0,1])_1 = \{\pm 1\}$  for real valued functions. Take any  $f \in (C[0,1])_1$ . Then define functions  $g(t) = \min\{2f(t)+1,1\}$  and  $h(t) = \max\{2f(t)-1,-1\}$ . Clearly  $g, h \in (C[0,1])_1$  and  $f = \frac{1}{2}g + \frac{1}{2}h$ . If f is an extreme point, then g = h, which happens only if  $f = \pm 1$ .

**Definition 1.38.** For a vector space X and  $A \subseteq X$  define a convex hull co A as the intersection of all convex sets in X that contain A. If X is a TVS, then define closed convex hull  $\overline{co}A$  as the intersection of all closed convex sets that contain A.

Convex hull of a set A can be written explicitly:

$$\operatorname{co} A = \left\{ \sum_{i=0}^{n} \alpha_{i} x_{i} \mid n \in \mathbb{N}, \alpha_{i} \geq 0, \sum_{i=0}^{n} \alpha_{i} = 1, x_{i} \in A \right\}.$$

If X is a TVS, then define  $\overline{\text{co}}A = \overline{\text{co}}A$ .

**Lemma 1.39.** If  $C \subseteq X$  is a convex subset of a vector space and  $a \in C$ , then the following is equivalent.

- (b) If  $x_1, x_2 \in C$  and  $a = \frac{1}{2}(x_1 + x_2)$ , then  $x_1 = x_2 = a$ . (c) If  $x_1, x_2 \in C$ ,  $t \in (0,1)$  and  $a = tx_1 + (1-t)x_2$ , then  $x_1 = x_2 = a$ . (d)  $C \setminus \{a\}$  is a convex set.

- (e) If  $x_1, \ldots, x_n \in C$  and  $a \in co\{x_1, \ldots, x_n\}$ , then  $a = x_k$  for some index k.

*Proof.* Items (a) and (c) are equivalent by definition.

(b)  $\Rightarrow$  (c): Let  $a = tx_1 + (1 - t)x_2$ . Then

$$a = \frac{1}{2}(2tx_1 + (1 - 2t)x_2) + \frac{1}{2}x_2,$$

so we get  $2tx_1 + (1-2t)x_2 = x_2$ , which gives us  $x_1 = x_2$ .

- (c)  $\Rightarrow$  (d): Take any  $x_1, x_2 \in C \setminus \{a\}$ . Since C is convex,  $tx_1 + (1-t)x_2 \in C$ . Now if a = $tx_1 + (1-t)x_2 \in co\{x_1, x_2\}$ , then  $a = x_1 = x_2$ , which contradicts our assumption. So  $tx_1 + (1-t)x_2 \in C \setminus \{a\}$  and  $C \setminus \{a\}$  is convex.
- (d)  $\Rightarrow$  (e) If  $x_1, \ldots, x_n \in C \setminus \{a\}$ , then  $\operatorname{co}\{x_1, \ldots, x_n\} \subseteq C \setminus \{a\}$  by convexity, contradiction.
- (e)  $\Rightarrow$  (b): Suppose  $a = \frac{1}{2}(x_1 + x_2)$ . Then either  $x_1 = a$  or  $x_2 = a$  by our assumption. WLOG assume  $x_1 = a$ . Then  $a = \frac{1}{2}(a + x_2)$ , which implies  $a = x_2$ .

**Lemma 1.40.** Let X be a TVS and  $C \subseteq X$  a nonempty compact convex set. Then for  $\Phi \in X^*$ 

$$F = \{ x \in C \mid \operatorname{Re} \Phi(x) = \min_{C} \operatorname{Re} \Phi \}$$

*Proof.* Since C is compact and  $x \mapsto \operatorname{Re} \Phi(x)$  is continuous, it attains its minimum on C. Hence F is nonempty. Since F is a continuous preimage of a point, it is also closed. By the linearity of  $\Phi$ , F is convex. Now suppose that  $t \in (0,1)$  and  $x,y \in C$  are such that  $tx + (1-t)y \in F$ , we have

$$\begin{split} \min_{C} \operatorname{Re} \Phi &= \operatorname{Re} \Phi(tx + (1-t)y) \\ &= t \cdot \operatorname{Re} \Phi(x) + (1-t) \operatorname{Re} \Phi(y) \\ &\geq t \cdot \min_{C} \operatorname{Re} \Phi + (1-t) \min_{C} \operatorname{Re} \\ &= \min_{C} \operatorname{Re} \Phi. \end{split}$$

Since we have the equality in the second-to-last line, we have  $\operatorname{Re} \Phi(x) = \min_C \operatorname{Re} \Phi$  and  $\operatorname{Re} \Phi(y) = \min_C \operatorname{Re} \Phi$ , meaning that  $x, y \in F$ .

Remark. Not all closed convex faces are of this form.

#### Theorem 1.41 (Krein-Milman).

Let X be a LCS and  $C \subseteq X$  its nonempty compact convex subset. Then  $C = \overline{\operatorname{co}}(\operatorname{ext} C)$ . In particular,  $\operatorname{ext} C \neq \emptyset$ .

Proof. Let  $\mathcal{F} = \{\text{closed faces in } C\}$  be ordered with  $\supset$ . Since  $C \in \mathcal{F}$ , it is nonempty. The set  $\mathcal{F}$  is then partially ordered. Since any increasing chain in  $\mathcal{F}$  has finite intersection property, it has a nonempty intersection due to C being compact. As a result, any increasing chain in  $\mathcal{C}$  has an upper bound. This tells us that we can apply Zorn's lemma to obtain a maximal element  $F_0 \in \mathcal{F}$ . We prove that  $F_0 \in \text{ext } C$ . Assume that there are distinct  $x, y \in F_0$ . By Hahn-Banach, there exists a  $\Phi \in X^*$  such that  $\Phi(x) \neq \Phi(y)$ . WLOG we assume that  $\operatorname{Re} \Phi(x) < \operatorname{Re} \Phi(y)$ . Define a set

$$F_1 = \{ z \in F_0 \mid \operatorname{Re} \Phi(z) = \min_{F_0} \operatorname{Re} \Phi \}.$$

Then  $F_1 \subsetneq F_0$ , since  $y \notin F_0$ . By the previous lemma,  $F_1$  is a closed face in  $F_0$ , so it is a closed face in C, contradicting maximality of  $F_0$ . Thus we have  $F_0 \in \operatorname{ext} C$  and  $\operatorname{ext} C \neq \emptyset$ . Since we have  $C \supset \operatorname{ext} C$ , we also have  $C = \overline{\operatorname{co}}(C) \supseteq \overline{\operatorname{co}}(\operatorname{ext} C)$ . Suppose  $x \in C \setminus \overline{\operatorname{co}}(\operatorname{ext} C)$ . By Hahn-Banach, there exists a  $\Psi \in X^*$  such that  $\operatorname{Re} \Psi(x) < \min_{\overline{\operatorname{co}}(\operatorname{ext} C)} \operatorname{Re} \Psi$ . So the set

$$F = \{ z \in C \mid \operatorname{Re} \Psi(z) = \min_{C} \operatorname{Re} \Psi \}$$

is a closed face in C. By the first part of this proof, there exists a  $z \in \text{ext } F \subseteq \text{ext } C$ . Hence

$$\min_{C} \operatorname{Re} \Psi = \operatorname{Re} \Psi(z) = \min_{\overline{\operatorname{co}}(\operatorname{ext} C)} \operatorname{Re} \Psi > \operatorname{Re} \Psi(x) \geq \min_{C} \operatorname{Re} \Psi,$$

which leads to a contradiction. Therefore  $\overline{\text{co}}(\text{ext }C) = C$ .

### Example 1.42. Let $\mathcal{H}$ be a Hilbert space. Then

$$ext(\mathcal{H})_1 = \{ v \in \mathcal{H} \mid ||v|| = 1 \}.$$

First we prove the inclusion  $(\supseteq)$ . Suppose that ||v|| = 1 and v = tx + (1-t)y, where  $t \in (0,1)$ 

and  $x, y \in (\mathcal{H})_1$ . We have

$$1 = ||v||^{2}$$

$$= ||tx + (1 - t)y||^{2}$$

$$= \langle tx + (1 - t)y, tx + (1 - t)y \rangle$$

$$= t^{2}||x||^{2} + (1 - t)^{2}||y||^{2} + 2t(1 - t)\operatorname{Re}\langle x, y \rangle$$

$$\leq t^{2} + (1 - t)^{2} + 2t(1 - t) = 1.$$

We get equality in the Cauchy-Schwartz, so x,y are linearly dependent and therefore equal. For the reverse inclusion, let  $v \in \text{ext}(\mathcal{H})_1$ . If  $\|v\| < 1$ , then

$$v = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{v}{\|v\|} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot (2\|v\| - 1) \frac{v}{\|v\|}$$

## Example 1.43. We have the identity

$$\operatorname{ext}(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))_1 = \{ V \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) \mid V \text{ or } V^* \text{ is an isometry} \}.$$

Here, we will just prove the inclusion  $(\supseteq)$ . Let  $V \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  be an isometry and suppose V = tS + (1-t)T for  $t \in (0,1)$  and  $S,T \in (\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))_1$ . For  $x \in \mathcal{H}$  we have:

$$\begin{split} \|x\| &= \|Vx\| \\ &= \|tSx + (1-t)Tx\| \\ &\leq t\|Sx\| + (1-t)\|Tx\| \\ &\leq t\|S\|\|x\| + (1-t)\|T\|\|x\| \\ &\leq t\|x\| + (1-t)\|x\| = \|x\|. \end{split}$$

Since we have equality, we get ||S|| = ||T|| = 1 and ||Sx|| = ||Tx|| = ||x||. So S, T are isometries. For every  $x \in \partial(\mathcal{H})_1 = \text{ext}(\mathcal{H})_1$ , we have

$$Vx = t \cdot Sx + (1 - t)Tx$$

and by the previous example that implies Tx = Sx = Vx, so we really have S = T = V. We use the same argument if  $V^*$ 

**Example 1.44.** If X be a Banach space, then  $(X^*)_1$  is weak-\* compact (by Banach-Alaoglu), so Krein-Milman gives us  $(X^*)_1 = \overline{\operatorname{co}}(\operatorname{ext}(X^*)_1)$ . Hence  $(X^*)_1$  has a lot of extreme points. As a corollary,  $c_0$ ,  $L^1[0,1]$  and C[0,1] are not duals of Banach spaces.

#### Theorem 1.45 (Milman).

Let X be a LCS,  $K \subseteq X$  compact and assume  $\overline{\operatorname{co}}K$  is compact. Then  $\operatorname{ext}(\overline{\operatorname{co}}(K)) \subseteq K$ .

*Proof.* Assume there exists  $x_0 \in \text{ext}(\overline{\text{co}}(K)) \setminus K$ . Then there exists a basis neighborhood V of 0 in X such that  $(x_0 + \overline{V}) \cap K = \emptyset$  or equivalently  $x_0 \notin K + \overline{V}$ . If we write  $K \subseteq \bigcup_{x \in K} (x + V)$ , we get

$$K \subseteq \bigcup_{j=1}^{n} (x_j + V).$$

Form  $K_j = \overline{\operatorname{co}}(K \cap (x_j + V))$ . Then  $K_j$  is convex and compact since  $K_j \subseteq \overline{\operatorname{co}}(K)$ . We also

have  $K_j \subseteq \overline{x_j + V} = x_j + \overline{V}$  since V is convex. Also,  $K \subseteq K_1 \cup \cdots \cup K_n$ . Next we prove that  $\operatorname{co}(K_1 \cup \cdots \cup K_n)$  is compact. Define

$$\Sigma = \{ (t_1, \dots, t_n) \in [0, 1]^n \mid \sum_{j=1}^n t_j = 1 \}$$

and the function

$$f: \Sigma \times K_1 \times \cdots \times K_n \to X, \quad (t, k_1, \dots, k_n) \mapsto \sum_{j=1}^k t_j k_j.$$

Denote C := im f. Obviously,  $C \subseteq \text{co}(K_1 \cup \cdots \cup K_n)$  and C is a convex compact set. Furthermore,  $C \supset K_j$  for each j, so  $C = \text{co}(K_1 \cup \cdots \cup K_n)$ . From there, we get

$$\overline{\operatorname{co}}(K) \subseteq \overline{\operatorname{co}}(K_1 \cup \cdots \cup K_n) = \operatorname{co}(K_1 \cup \cdots \cup K_n).$$

But since  $K_j \subseteq \overline{\operatorname{co}}(K)$  for all j, we deduce  $\overline{\operatorname{co}}(K) = \overline{\operatorname{co}}(K_1 \cup \cdots \cup K_n)$ . We know that  $x_0 \in \overline{\operatorname{co}}(K)$ ,

$$x_0 = t_1 y_1 + \dots + t_n y_n$$

for some  $t_i \in [0,1]$ ,  $\sum t_i = 1$  and  $y_j \in K_j$ . But  $x_0 \in \text{ext}(\overline{\text{co}})(K)$ , so  $y_j = x_0$  for some j. So we get  $x_0 \in K_j \subseteq x_j + \overline{V} \subseteq K + \overline{V}$ , a contradiction.

Remark. 1. In finite dimensions, the convex hull of a compact set is compact. In infinite dimensions this fails.

2. The set ext(C) is not always closed, even if  $C \subseteq \mathbb{R}^3$  is convex and compact.

# 2 $C^*$ -algebras and continuous functional calculus

## 2.1 Spectrum

Let A be a complex algebra with a unit 1 and

$$GL(A) = \{a \in A \mid a \text{ is invertible}\}.$$

If  $x \in A$ , then we define the spectrum

$$\sigma_A(x) = \{ \lambda \in \mathbb{C} \mid x - \lambda \cdot 1 \notin GL(A) \}.$$

**Proposition 2.1.** Let A be a complex algebra with unity 1 and x, y = A. Then

$$\sigma_A(xy) \cup \{0\} = \sigma_A(yx) \cup \{0\}.$$

*Proof.* Suppose  $1 - xy \in GL(A)$ . Formally, we can write

$$(1-xy)^{-1} = 1 + xy + (xy)^2 + \cdots$$

and

$$(1 - yx)^{-1} = 1 + yx + (yx)^{2} + \dots = 1 + y(1 - xy)^{-1}x.$$

From that, we claim that indeed  $1 - yx \in GL(A)$  and

$$(1 - yx)^{-1} = 1 + y(1 - xy)^{-1}x.$$

The proof is straightforward:

$$(1+y(1-xy)^{-1}x)(1-yx) = (1-yx)(1+y(1-xy)^{-1}x) = 1.$$

Now the proof of the statement is at hand: if  $\lambda \in \sigma_A(xy) \setminus \{0\}$ , then

$$\lambda - xy \notin GL(A) \Rightarrow 1 - \frac{x}{\lambda}y \notin GL(A) \Rightarrow 1 - y\frac{x}{\lambda} \notin GL(A)$$
  
 $\lambda - yx \notin GL(A)\lambda \in \sigma_A(yx).$ 

Similarly, if  $\lambda \in \sigma_A(yx) \setminus \{0\}$ , then  $\lambda \in \sigma_A(xy)$ .

**Example 2.2.** Let  $S, S^* \in \mathcal{B}(\ell^2)$  be right and left shift operators, respectively. Then  $SS^* = I$ , but

$$SS^*(x_1, x_2, \dots) = (0, x_1, x_2, \dots).$$

This imples that  $0 \in \sigma(SS^*)$ , but  $0 \notin \sigma(S^*S)$ .

# 2.2 Banach and $C^*$ -algebras

**Definition 2.3.** • A Banach algebra is a Banach space A that is also an algebra and  $||xy|| \le ||x|| ||y||$ ,  $\forall x, y \in A$ . If a Banach algebra has a 1, we also demand ||1|| = 1.

• An involution on a Banach algebra A is a skew-linear map

$$*: A \to A, \quad a \mapsto a^*$$

satisfying

$$(xy)^* = y^*x^*, \quad (x^*)^* = x, \quad ||x^*|| = ||x||.$$

A Banach \*-algebra A that also satisfies  $||x^*x|| = ||x||^2$ ,  $\forall x \in A$  is a C\*-algebra.

All algebras in this section are unital.

**Proposition 2.4.** We collect some basic properties of  $C^*$ -algebras.

- 1. If A is a Banach \*-algebra, then  $(x^*)^{-1} = (x^{-1})^*$  and  $\sigma_A(x^*) = \overline{\sigma_A(x)}$ .
- 2. Let A be a Banach algebra. If ||x|| < 1, then  $1 x \in GL(A)$  and

$$(1-x)^{-1} = 1 + x + x^2 + \cdots$$

As a consequence, if ||1 - x|| < 1, then  $x \in GL(A)$ .

- 3. Let A be a Banach algebra. Then  $GL(A) \subseteq A$  is open and  $x \mapsto x^{-1}$  is continuous in GL(A).
- 4. If A is a Banach algebra and  $x \in A$ , then  $\sigma_A(x)$  is a nonempty compact set.

*Proof.* Let us prove the third item. Let  $y \in GL(A)$ . If  $||x-y|| \leq \frac{1}{||y^{-1}||}$ , then

$$||1 - xy^{-1}|| = ||(y - x)y^{-1}|| \le ||y - x|| ||y^{-1}|| \le 1,$$

which implies that  $xy^{-1} \in GL(A)$  and so  $x = xy^{-1} \cdot y \in GL(A)$ . We have proved that GL(A) is open. Using the same notation and  $(xy^{-1})^{-1} = (1 - (1 - xy^{-1}))^{-1}$ , we get

$$\|(xy^{-1})^{-1}\| \le \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \|(1-xy^{-1})\|^n \le \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \|y^{-1}\|^n \|x-y\|^n \le \frac{1}{1-\|y^{-1}\| \cdot \|x-y\|}.$$

Now

$$\begin{split} \|x^{-1} - y^{-1}\| &= \|x^{-1}(y - x)y^{-1}\| \\ &\leq \|y^{-1}(xy^{-1})^{-1}\| \|y - x\| \|y^{-1}\| \\ &\leq \|(xy^{-1})^{-1}\| \|y - x\| \|y^{-1}\|^2 \\ &\leq \frac{\|y^{-1}\|^2}{1 - \|y^{-1}\| \cdot \|x - y\|} \|y - x\|. \end{split}$$

Since the function  $t \mapsto \frac{\|y^{-1}\|^2}{1-\|y^{-1}\| \cdot t} t$  is continuous at t=0, the map  $x \mapsto x^{-1}$  is continuous.

#### Theorem 2.5 (Gelfand-Mazur).

If A is Banach algebra that is also a division ring, then  $A = \mathbb{C}$ .

*Proof.* Let  $x \in A$  and  $\lambda \in \sigma_A(x)$ . Then  $x - \lambda \cdot 1 \notin GL(A) = A \setminus \{0\}$ . So  $x - \lambda = 0$  and  $x = \lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ .  $\square$ 

**Definition 2.6.** If  $f(x) = \sum_{j=0}^{n} a_j x^j$  is a polynomial and  $a \in A$  then we define  $f(a) = \sum_{j=0}^{n} a_j a^j \in A$ .

### Theorem 2.7 (Spectral mapping theorem for polynomials).

Let A be a complex unitary algebra and  $f \in \mathbb{C}[x]$ . Then  $f(\sigma_A(a)) = \sigma_A(f(a))$  for all  $a \in A$ .

*Proof.* First we prove the inclusion ( $\subseteq$ ). If  $\lambda \in \sigma_A(a)$  and  $f(x) = \sum_{j=0}^n a_j x^j$ , then

$$f(x) - f(\lambda) = \sum_{j=1}^{n} a_j (x^j - \lambda^j) = (x - \lambda) \cdot \sum_{j=1}^{n} a_j \sum_{k=0}^{j-1} x^k \lambda^{j-1-k}.$$

From there we get

$$f(a) - f(\lambda) = (a - \lambda) \left( \sum_{j=1}^{n} a_j \sum_{k=0}^{j-1} a^k \lambda^{j-1-k} \right).$$

Since  $a - \lambda$  commutes with the second factor,  $f(a) - f(\lambda)$  is not invertible and  $f(\lambda) \in \sigma_A(f(a))$ . Now for the other inclusion  $(\supseteq)$ : if  $\mu \notin f(\sigma_A(a))$ , we factor

$$f(x) - \mu = a_n(x - \lambda_1) \cdots (x - \lambda_n).$$

Since  $f(\lambda) - \mu \neq 0$  for any possible  $\lambda \in \sigma_A(a)$ , we have  $\lambda_i \notin \sigma_A(a)$  for every index i. So we have  $f(a) - \mu \in GL(A)$ .

**Definition 2.8.** Let A be a Banach algebra and  $x \in A$ . The spectral radius of x is

$$r(x) = \sup_{\lambda \in \sigma_A(x)} |\lambda|.$$

*Remark.* It is trivial to see that r(xy) = r(yx).

In UFA course, we proved the following.

## Theorem 2.9 (Spectral radius formula).

Let A be a Banach algebra and  $x \in A$ . Then  $\lim_{n\to\infty} \|x^n\|^{\frac{1}{n}}$  exists and is equal to r(x).

**Definition 2.10.** Let A be a Banach \*-algebra and  $x \in A$ .

- x is normal iff  $xx^* = x^*x$ .
- x is self-adjoint iff  $x = x^*$ .
- x is skew self-adjoint iff  $x = -x^*$ .

Remark. Every  $a \in A$  can be uniquely written as a sum of a self-adjoint and skew self-adjoint element:

$$a = \frac{a + a^*}{2} + \frac{a - a^*}{2}.$$

Alternatively, we can uniquely write it in the form

$$\left(\frac{a+a^*}{2}\right) + i \cdot \left(\frac{a-a^*}{2i}\right)$$

where both terms in parentheses are self-adjoint.

Corollary 2.11. Let A be a Banach \*-algebra and  $x \in X$  normal. Then  $r(x^*x) \le r(x)^2$ . If A is a  $C^*$ -algebra, then  $r(x^*x) = r(x)^2$ .

*Proof.* We use the spectral radius formula:

$$r(x^*x) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \|(x^*x)^n\|^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

$$= \lim_{n \to \infty} \|(x^*)^n x^n\|^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

$$= \lim_{n \to \infty} \|(x^n)^* x^n\|^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

$$\leq \lim_{n \to \infty} \|x^n\|^{\frac{2}{n}} = r(x)^2.$$

If A is a  $C^*$ -algebra, then we obviously have an equality in the last line of the above calculation.  $\square$ 

**Proposition 2.12.** Let A be a  $C^*$ -algebra and  $x \in A$  normal. Then r(x) = ||x||.

Proof. First we assume x is self-adjoint. Then

$$||x^2|| = ||xx^*|| = ||x||^2.$$

By induction, we get  $||x^{2^n}|| = ||x||^{2^n}$  for every  $n \in \mathbb{N}$ . Hence we get

$$r(x) = \lim_{n \to \infty} \|x^n\|^{\frac{1}{n}} = \lim_{n \to \infty} \|x^{2^n}\|^{\frac{1}{2^n}} = \|x\|.$$

If x is only normal, then

$$||x||^2 = ||x^*x|| = r(x^*x) = r(x)^2,$$

so 
$$||x|| = r(x)$$
.

Corollary 2.13. Let A, B be  $C^*$ -algebras and  $\Phi: A \to B$  a \*-homomorphism  $(\Phi(x^*) = \Phi(x)^*)$ . Then  $\Phi$  is a contraction. Furthermore, if  $\Phi$  is an isomorphism, then it is isometric.

*Proof.* Obviously,  $\Phi$  maps invertible elements into invertible elements, so  $\Phi(GL(A)) \subseteq GL(B)$ .

This implies  $\sigma_B(\Phi(x)) \subseteq \sigma_A(x)$ , hence  $r(\Phi(x)) \le r(x)$ . Then

$$\|\Phi(x)\|^2 = \|\Phi(x)\Phi(x)^*\| = \|\Phi(x)\Phi(x^*)\|$$
$$= \|\Phi(xx^*)\| = r(\Phi(xx^*))$$
$$\leq r(xx^*) = \|xx^*\| = \|x\|^2.$$

If  $\Phi$  is a \*-isomorphism, we apply the same logic to its inverse, so it has to be an isometry.  $\Box$ 

Corollary 2.14. If A is a \*-algebra, then there exists at most one norm on A that makes it into a  $C^*$ -algebra.

*Proof.* If we consider the identity map

$$(A, |||_1) \to (A, |||_2),$$

it is a \*-isomorphism, so it preserves the norm by the previous corollary.

**Lemma 2.15.** Let A be a  $C^*$ -algebra and  $x \in A$  self-adjoint. Then  $\sigma_A(x) \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ .

*Proof.* Suppose  $\lambda = \alpha + i\beta \in \sigma_A(x)$  for some  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathbb{R}$ . Define  $y = x - \alpha + it$  for  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ . Then  $i(\beta + t) \in \sigma_A(y)$  and y is normal. Hence

$$|i(\beta + t)|^2 = (\beta + t)^2 \le r(y)$$

$$= ||y||^2 = ||yy^*||$$

$$= ||(x - \alpha)^2 + t^2|| \le ||x - \alpha||^2 + t^2.$$

Simplifying, we get  $\beta^2 + 2\beta t \leq ||x - \alpha||^2$  and since  $t \in \mathbb{R}$  was arbitrary, we have  $\beta = 0$ .

**Lemma 2.16.** Let A be a Banach algebra and  $x \notin GL(A)$ . If  $(x_n)_n \subseteq GL(A)$  satisfies  $x_n \to x$ , then  $||x_n^{-1}|| \to \infty$ .

*Proof.* If the sequence  $||x_n^{-1}||$  is bounded, then

$$||1 - xx_n^{-1}|| = ||(x_n - x)x_n^{-1}|| \le ||x_n - x|| \cdot ||x_n^{-1}|| \to 0.$$

In particular, there exists some  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  such that  $||1 - xx_n^{-1}|| < 1$ , which implies  $xx_n^{-1} \in GL(A)$  and therefore  $x = (xx_n^{-1})x_n \in GL(A)$ , contradiction.

**Proposition 2.17.** Let B be a C\*-algebra and  $A \subseteq B$  a unital C\*-subalgebra. Then for all  $x \in A$ , we have  $\sigma_A(x) = \sigma_B(x)$ .

*Proof.* Obviously,  $GL(A) \subseteq GL(B)$ . For a self adjoint  $x \in A \setminus GL(A)$ ,  $it \notin \sigma_A(x)$  for  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ . So there exists  $(x - it)^{-1} \in A$ . Clearly,

$$x - it \in GL(A) \xrightarrow[t \to 0]{} x \notin GL(A),$$

so  $\|(x-it)^{-1}\| \to \infty$ . Since the inverse function is continuous, this immediately yields  $x \notin GL(B)$ . For general  $x \in A$ : if  $x \in GL(B)$ , then  $x^*x \in GL(B)$  is self-adjoint. By the first part of the proof,  $x^*x \in GL(A)$ . It follows that

$$x^{-1} = (x^*x)^{-1}x^* \in A$$

so  $x \in GL(A)$ .

**Example 2.18.** Let X be a topological space and  $C_b(X)$  a set of continuous bounded complex functions on X, endowed with the sup metric. Then  $C_b(X)$  is a  $C^*$ -algebra  $(f^*(x) = \overline{f(x)})$ . If X is compact then C(X) is also an  $C^*$ -algebra.

**Example 2.19.** Define  $C_0(X)$  as the subset of  $f \in C_b(X)$  that vanish at infinity  $(\forall \varepsilon > 0 : \exists K \subseteq X \text{ compact, such that } ||f|_{X \setminus K}|| < \varepsilon)$ . Then  $C_0(X)$  is a nonunital  $C^*$ -subalgebra of  $C_b(X)$ .

**Example 2.20.** Let  $(X, \mu)$  be a measure space. Then  $L^{\infty}(X, \mu)$ , a set of essentially bounded functions endowed with the essential supremum, is a unital abelian  $C^*$ -algebra.

**Example 2.21.** For a Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}$ ,  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  is a non-abelian  $C^*$ -algebra:  $\forall x \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  we have  $\|x^*x\| = \|x\|^2$ .

**Example 2.22.** If  $\Gamma$  is a group, we define

$$\ell^1(\Gamma) = \{(\alpha_s)_{s \in \Gamma} \mid \alpha_s \in \mathbb{C}, \sum_{s \in \Gamma} |\alpha_s| < \infty\}.$$

We can then introduce the convolution multiplication on  $\ell^1\Gamma$ :

$$(\alpha * \beta)_s = \sum_{t \in \Gamma} \alpha_{st} \beta_{t^{-1}}.$$

This is a Banach algebra; it is even a Banach \*-algebra with involution  $(\alpha^*)_s = \overline{\alpha_{s^{-1}}}$ . However, it is not a  $C^*$ -algebra if the group  $\Gamma$  has more than one element. In that case, there exists  $z \in \Gamma$  such that  $z \neq 1$ . Define  $\alpha = (\alpha_s) \in \ell^1(G)$  such that

$$\alpha_s = \begin{cases} 1; & s = 1 \\ i; & s = z, z^{-1} \\ 0; & otherwise \end{cases}$$

If  $z \neq z^{-1}$ , we have

$$\|\alpha\alpha^*\| = \sum_{s \in \Gamma} \left| \sum_{t \in \Gamma} \alpha_{st} \overline{\alpha_t} \right|$$

$$= \sum_{s \in \Gamma} (3 \cdot \mathbf{1}_{s=1} + \mathbf{1}_{s=z^2} + \mathbf{1}_{s=z^{-2}})$$

$$< \sum_{s \in \Gamma} (3 \cdot \mathbf{1}_{s=1} + 2 \cdot \mathbf{1}_{s=z} + 2 \cdot \mathbf{1}_{s=z^{-1}} + \mathbf{1}_{s=z^2} + \mathbf{1}_{s=z^{-2}})$$

$$= \sum_{s \in \Gamma} \sum_{t \in \Gamma} |\alpha_{st} \alpha_t| = \sum_{t \in \Gamma} |\alpha_t| \cdot \sum_{s \in \Gamma} |\alpha_{st}|$$

$$= \sum_{t \in \Gamma} |\alpha_t| \cdot \sum_{s \in \Gamma} |\alpha_s| = \|\alpha\|^2.$$

Otherwise, we get

$$\|\alpha\alpha^*\| = \sum_{s \in \Gamma} \left| \sum_{t \in \Gamma} \alpha_{st} \overline{\alpha_t} \right|$$

$$= \sum_{s \in \Gamma} (2 \cdot \mathbf{1}_{s=1})$$

$$< \sum_{s \in \Gamma} (2 \cdot \mathbf{1}_{s=1} + 2 \cdot \mathbf{1}_{s=z})$$

$$= \sum_{s \in \Gamma} \sum_{t \in \Gamma} |\alpha_{st} \alpha_t| = \sum_{t \in \Gamma} |\alpha_t| \cdot \sum_{s \in \Gamma} |\alpha_{st}|$$

$$= \sum_{t \in \Gamma} |\alpha_t| \cdot \sum_{s \in \Gamma} |\alpha_s| = \|\alpha\|^2.$$

So  $\ell^1(G)$  is not a  $C^*$ -algebra if G has order greater than one.

### 2.3 Gelfand transform

**Definition 2.23.** Let A be an abelian Banach algebra. The spectrum of A is defined as

$$\sigma(A) := \{\varphi: A \to \mathbb{C} \mid \varphi \neq 0 \text{ continuous algebra homomorphism}\} \subseteq A^*$$

endowed with a weak-\* topology. Its elements are called characters.

If  $\varphi \in \sigma(A)$ , then  $\ker \varphi \cap GL(A) = \emptyset$ . For  $x \in A$ , we have  $\varphi(x) \in \sigma_A(x)$ :

$$\varphi(x - \varphi(x)) = \varphi(x) - \varphi(\varphi(x) \cdot 1)$$

$$= \varphi(x) - \varphi(x)\varphi(1)$$

$$= \varphi(x) - \varphi(x) = 0.$$

Therefore  $|\varphi(x)| \le r(x) \le ||x||$ , we have the bound  $||\varphi|| \le 1$ . But since  $\varphi(1) = 1$ , we get  $||\varphi|| = 1$ . We know that  $\sigma(A)$  is closed in  $(A^*)_1$ , so  $\sigma(A)$  is a compact Hausdorff space by Banach-Alaoglu.

**Proposition 2.24.** Let A be a  $C^*$ -algebra and  $h: A \to \mathbb{C}$  a non-zero homomorphism (not necessarily a \*-homomorphism). Then the following is true:

- 1.  $h(a) \in \mathbb{R}$  for self-adjoint a;
- 2.  $h(a^*) = \overline{h(a)}$  for all  $a \in A$ ;
- 3.  $h(aa^*) \ge 0$  for all  $a \in A$ ;
- 4. if  $1 \in A \text{ and } u \in U(A), \text{ then } |h(u)| = 1.$

*Proof.* 1. Since  $h(a) \in \sigma_A(a)$  and self-adjoint elements have real spectrum, this is trivial.

2. Let  $a = a_1 + ia_2$ , where  $a_1, a_2$  are self-adjoint. Then  $a^* = a_1 - ia_2$  and

$$h(a^*) = h(a_1 - ia_2) = h(a_1) - ih(a_2) = \overline{h(a_1) + ih(a_2)} = \overline{h(a)}.$$

- 3. Follows from (b).
- 4. If u is unitary, then  $|h(u)|^2 = h(u)h(u^*) = h(uu^*) = h(1) = 1$ .

Remark. The first three items also hold for non-unital algebra A.

**Corollary 2.25.** Every nonzero algebra homomorphism  $h: A \to \mathbb{C}$  is a character.

**Proposition 2.26.** Let A be an abelian Banach algebra. Then the map  $\varphi \mapsto \ker \varphi$  is a bijection from  $\sigma(A)$  to the set of all maximal ideals of A.

*Proof.* If  $\varphi \in \sigma(A)$ , then  $\ker \varphi \lhd A$ . If  $\ker \varphi \subsetneq I \lhd A$ , then there exists an element  $x \in I \setminus \ker \varphi$ . That is,  $\varphi(x) \neq 0$ . from  $1 - \frac{x}{\varphi(x)} \in \ker \varphi$  it follows that

$$1 = \left(1 - \frac{x}{\varphi(x)}\right) + \frac{1}{\varphi(x)} \cdot x \in I$$

and  $\ker \varphi$  is a maximal ideal. Conversely, let  $I \lhd A$  be a maximal ideal. Then  $I \cap GL(A) = \emptyset$  and since GL(A) is open, we also have  $\overline{I} \cap GL(A) = \emptyset$ . Thus  $\overline{I} \lhd A$  and  $1 \notin \overline{I}$ , so  $I \subseteq \overline{I} \subsetneq A$ . By maximality,  $\overline{I} = I$ . Then A/I is a Banach algebra and since I is maximal, every nonzero element in A/I is invertible. By Gelfand-Mazur,  $A/I \cong \mathbb{C}$ . The projection  $\pi: A \to A/I \cong \mathbb{C}$  is in  $\sigma(A)$  and  $\ker \pi = I$ .

**Corollary 2.27.** Let A be an abelian Banach algebra and  $x \in A \setminus GL(A)$ . Then there exists  $\varphi \in \sigma(A)$  such that  $\varphi(x) = 0$ . In particular,  $\sigma(A) \neq 0$ .

*Proof.* If  $x \notin GL(A)$ . Since  $\langle x \rangle \subsetneq A$ , it has to be included in a maximal ideal I of A (Zorn's lemma). By the previous proposition, there exists a  $\varphi : A \to \mathbb{C}$  in  $\sigma(A)$  such that  $x \in I = \ker \varphi$ .

## Theorem 2.28 (Stone-Čech).

Let X be a topological space. For  $x \in X$ , let  $\beta_x : C_b(X) \to \mathbb{C}$  be an evaluation homomorphism  $f \mapsto f(x)$ . Then

$$\beta: X \to \sigma(C_b(X)), \quad x \mapsto \beta_x$$

is a continuous map whose image is dense in the codomain and with the following universal property: if  $\pi: X \to K^{T_2, \text{ compact}}$  is continuous, then there exists a unique continuous mapping

$$\beta_{\pi}: \sigma(C_b(X)) \to K$$

such that  $\pi(x) = \beta_{\pi}(\beta_x)$  for all  $x \in X$ . In particular, if X is compact  $T_2$ , then  $\beta$  is a homeomorphism.

$$X \xrightarrow{\pi} K^{T_2, compact}$$

$$\downarrow^{\beta} \qquad \exists! \beta_{\pi}$$

$$\sigma(C_b(X))$$

- *Proof.* 1. First, we prove that  $\beta$  is continuous. If  $(x_i)_i$  is a net in X and  $x_i \to x$ . Then  $\forall f \in C_b(X)$  we have  $\beta_{x_i} = f(x_i) \to f(x) = \beta_x(f)$ . Hence  $\beta_{x_i} \to \beta_x$  in weak-\* topology.
  - 2. Next, we prove that  $\operatorname{im} \underline{\beta}$  is dense. Assume otherwise and pick  $\varphi \in \sigma(C_b(X)) \setminus \overline{\beta(x)}$ . Define  $I := \ker \varphi$ . For all  $\psi \in \overline{\beta(x)}$  there exists  $f_{\psi} \in I$  such that  $f_{\psi} \in \ker \psi$ . Hence there exists  $c_{\psi}$  and a neighborhood  $U_{\psi}$  of  $\psi$  such that  $|\widetilde{\psi}(f)| > c_{\psi}$  for all  $\widetilde{\psi} \in U_{\psi}$ . Thus  $\overline{\beta(x)} \subseteq U_{\psi \in \overline{\beta(x)}} U_{\psi}$ . By compactness, there exists a finite subcovering of  $\overline{\beta x}$ , so  $\overline{\beta x} \subseteq \bigcup_{i=1}^n U_{\psi_i}$ . Then there exist  $f_{\psi_1}, \ldots, f_{\psi_n} \in I$  and c > 0 such that

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} \psi(|f_{\psi_i}|^2) > c, \quad \forall \psi \in \overline{\beta x}.$$

Hence

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} |f_{\psi_i}|^2(x) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \beta x(|f_{\psi_i}|^2) > c, \quad \forall x \in X.$$

- So  $\sum_{i=1}^{n} |f_{\psi_i}|^2 \in I$  and  $(\sum |f_{\psi_i}|^2)^{-1} \in C_b(X)$ . As a result,  $I = C_b(X)$ . 3. If X is compact and Hausdorff, so  $\beta$  is surjective since  $\beta x$  is dense and compact. Also,  $\beta$ is injective since  $C_b(X)$  separate points. In that case,  $\beta$  is a continuous bijection between compact Hausdorff spaces, therefore a homeomorphism.
- 4. Now onto the universal property: let  $\pi: X \to K$ , where K is compact Hausdorff. Then there exists a continuous map

$$C(K) \xrightarrow{\pi^*} C_b(X), \quad f \mapsto f \circ \pi.$$

This induces a continuous map

$$\widetilde{\pi}: \sigma(C_b(X)) \to \sigma(C(K)), \quad \varphi \mapsto \varphi \circ \pi^*.$$

Since K is compact Hausdorff, the map  $\beta^K: K \to \sigma(C(K))$  is a homeomorphism. Define

$$\beta_{\pi}: \sigma(C_b(X)) \to K, \quad \beta_{\pi} = (\beta^K)^{-1} \circ \widetilde{\pi}.$$

Then we have

$$\widetilde{\pi}(\beta_x)(g) = \beta_x(\pi^*(g)) = \pi^*(g)(x) = g(\pi(x)) = \beta_{\pi(x)}^K(g).$$

By left multiplying by  $(\beta^K)^{-1}$ , we get  $\beta_{\pi}(\beta_x) = \pi(x)$ .

**Definition 2.29.** Let A be an abelian Banach algebra. The Gelfand transform of A is the map

$$\Gamma: A \to C(\sigma(A)), \quad x \mapsto (\varphi \mapsto \varphi(x)).$$

#### Theorem 2.30.

Let A be an abelian Banach algebra. Then  $\Gamma$  is a homomorphism, contraction and for  $x \in A$  we have

$$\Gamma(x) \in GL(C(\sigma(A))) \Leftrightarrow x \in GL(A).$$

*Proof.* Homomorphism part is routine. We prove that  $\Gamma$  is a contraction by following:

$$\|\Gamma(x)\| = \sup_{\varphi \in \sigma(A)} \|\Gamma(x)\varphi\| = \sup_{\varphi} |\varphi(x)| \le \|x\|.$$

Next, we prove the equivalence. The right implication  $(\Rightarrow)$  is trivial, since

$$\Gamma(x^{-1})\Gamma(x) = \Gamma(x^{-1}x) = \Gamma(1) = 1.$$

Now the converse  $(\Leftarrow)$ : if  $x \notin GL(A)$ , then by the lemma  $\exists \varphi \in \sigma(A), \varphi(x) = 0$ . Then  $\Gamma(x)(\varphi) =$  $\varphi(x) = 0$ , so the continuous map  $\Gamma(x)$  is not invertible.

Corollary 2.31. Let A be an abelian Banach algebra. Then we have

$$\sigma(\Gamma(x)) = \sigma(x)$$

and

$$||\Gamma(x)|| = r(\Gamma(x)) = r(x).$$

#### Theorem 2.32 (Gelfand).

Let A be an abelian  $C^*$ -algebra. Then  $\Gamma$  is an isometric \*-isomorphism.

*Proof.* For a self-adjoint  $x \in A$  we have  $\sigma(\Gamma(x)) = \sigma(x) \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ . Then  $\overline{\Gamma(x)} = \Gamma(x)$ . An arbitrary  $x \in A$  can be written as x = a + ib for self-adjoint  $a = \frac{x + x^*}{2}$  and  $b = \frac{i(x^* - x)}{2}$ . Then

$$\Gamma(x^*) = \Gamma(a - ib) = \Gamma(a) - i\Gamma(b) = \overline{\Gamma(a) + i\Gamma(b)} = \overline{\Gamma(x)}.$$

This implies that  $\Gamma$  is a \*-homomorphism. Since A is abelian, each  $x \in A$  is normal so

$$||x|| = r(x) = r(\Gamma(x)) = ||\Gamma(x)||$$

and  $\Gamma$  is an isometry. In particular,  $\Gamma$  is injective. We know that  $\Gamma(A)$  is closed under \*. Since  $\Gamma$  is isometric,  $\Gamma(A)$  is a closed subalgebra in  $C(\sigma(A))$  that separates points. By Stone-Weierstrass,  $\Gamma(A) = C(\sigma(A))$ .

Remark. Let A be a  $C^*$ -algebra. If  $x \in A$  is normal, then it generates an abelian  $C^*$ -algebra

$$C^*(x) = \overline{\{p(x, x^*) \mid p \in \mathbb{C}[x, y]\}}.$$

**Corollary 2.33.** Let A be an abelian  $C^*$ -algebra, generated by  $x \in A$ . Then  $\sigma(A) \cong \sigma(x)$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\Gamma: A \to C(\sigma(A))$  be a Gelfand transform. Define

$$\tau: \sigma(A) \to \sigma(x), \quad \varphi \mapsto \varphi(x) = \Gamma(x)(\varphi).$$

Clearly,  $\tau$  is well-defined, since  $\varphi(x) \in \sigma(x)$ ,  $\forall x$ . Next we show that  $\tau$  is onto. For  $\lambda \in \sigma(x)$ ,  $x - \lambda \notin GL(A)$ , so there exists  $\psi \in \sigma(A)$  such that  $\psi(x) - \psi(\lambda) = \psi(x - \lambda) = 0$ . We show that  $\tau$  is injective. Let  $\tau(\varphi_1) = \tau(\varphi_2)$ . Then  $\varphi_1(x) = \varphi_2(x)$ . Since

$$\varphi_j(x^*) = \Gamma(x^*)(\varphi_j) = \overline{\Gamma(x)(\varphi_j)} = \overline{\varphi_j(x)},$$

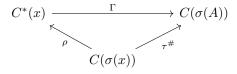
we have  $\varphi_1(x^*) = \varphi_2(x^*)$ . Hence  $\varphi_1(p(x,x^*)) = \varphi_2(p(x,x^*))$ , for every polynomial p. Since  $\{p(x,x^*) \mid p \text{ polynomial}\}$  is by definition dense in A, we have  $\varphi_1 = \varphi_2$ . Finally, we prove the continuity of  $\tau$ . Let  $(\varphi_\alpha)_\alpha$  is a net in  $\sigma(A)$  such that  $\varphi_\alpha \to \varphi$ . Then  $\varphi_\alpha(y) \to \varphi(y)$  for all  $y \in A$ , so in particular  $\varphi_\alpha(x) \to \varphi(x)$ , which proves  $\tau(\varphi_\alpha) \to \tau(\varphi)$ . Since  $\tau$  is a continuous bijection between compact Hausdorff spaces, it is a homeomorphism.

Remark. Since  $\varphi \in \sigma(A)$  is an algebra homomorphism, we have  $\varphi(p(x, x^*)) = p(\varphi(x), \overline{\varphi(x)})$  for a complex polynomial  $p(z, \overline{z})$  in z and  $\overline{z}$ . Using the notation from above proof, we get  $\Gamma(p(x, x^*)) = p \circ \tau$ .

If  $\tau$  is defined as in the previous proof, then

$$\tau^{\#}: C(\sigma(x)) \to C(\sigma(A)), \quad f \mapsto f \circ \tau$$

is a \*-isomorphism and an isometry. We know that  $A = C^*(x)$  is closure of  $\{p(x, x^*) \mid p(z, \overline{z}) \text{ polynomial}\}$  and  $\Gamma(p(x, x^*)) = \tau^{\#}(p)$ . Define a map  $\rho = \Gamma^{-1} \circ \tau^{\#} : C(\sigma(x)) \to C^*(x)$ .



This map is called the continuous functional calculus.

### 2.4 Continuous functional theorem

If A is any  $C^*$ -algebra and x is a normal element of A, then  $C^*(x)$  is an abelian  $C^*$ -algebra contained in A. Since the spectrum  $\sigma(x)$  is independent of the  $C^*$  algebra  $C^*(x)$  or A, we can define a function  $\rho: C(\sigma(x)) \to C^*(x) \subseteq A$  and use the notation  $f(x) := \rho(f)$ .

#### Theorem 2.34.

Let A, B be  $C^*$ -algebras and let  $x \in A$  be normal.

1.  $f \mapsto f(x)$  is a \*-homomorphism  $C(\sigma(x)) \to A$  and if

$$f = \sum_{j,k=0}^{n} a_{jk} z^{j} \overline{z}^{k}$$

is a polynomial, then

$$f(x) = \sum_{j,k=0}^{n} a_{jk} x^{j} (x^{*})^{k}.$$

In particular, if f = z is the identity polynomial, then f(x) = x.

- 2. For  $f \in C(\sigma(x))$ , then  $\sigma(f(x)) = f(\sigma(x))$ .
- 3. If  $\Phi: A \to B$  is a \*-homomorphism, then  $\Phi(f(x)) = f(\Phi(x))$ .
- 4. Let  $(x_n)_n$  be a sequence of normal elements of A that converge to x,  $\Omega$  a compact neighborhood of  $\sigma(x)$  and  $f \in C(\Omega)$ . Then for a large enough n, we have  $\sigma(x_n) \subseteq \Omega$  and  $||f(x_n) f(x)|| \to 0$ .

Proof. The points (1), (2) follow directly from Gelfand theorem and properties of continuous functions on compact sets. The point (3) is obvious for polynomials f and the general case follows from Stone-Weierstrass. We prove the point (4). Let  $C = \sup_n \|x_n\| < \infty$ . First we need to show that  $\sigma(x_n) \subseteq \Omega$  for large enough n. If that weren't the case, then for every  $n \in \mathbb{N}$  there would exist  $N_n > n$  such that there exists  $\lambda_n \in \sigma(x_{N_n}) \setminus \Omega \subseteq \overline{B_C(0)}$ . Thus there exists a convergent subsequence  $(\lambda_{n_k})_k$  such that  $\lambda_{n_k} \to \lambda \in U$ , where U is an open neighborhood of  $\sigma(x)$  and  $\lambda \notin \sigma(x)$ . But then

$$\underbrace{x_{n_k} - \lambda_{n_k}}_{\notin GL(A)} \to \underbrace{x - \lambda}_{\in GL(A)},$$

which contradicts the openness of GL(A). For every  $\varepsilon > 0$  there exists a polynomial  $g: \Omega \to \mathbb{C}$  such that  $\|f - g\|_{\infty} < \varepsilon$ . Now

$$\limsup_{n} \|f(x_n) - g(x_n)\| + \|g(x_n) - g(x)\| + \|g(x) - f(x)\|$$

$$\leq 2 \cdot C \cdot \varepsilon + \limsup_{n} \|g(x_n) - g(x)\|$$

$$= 2C\varepsilon.$$

Since  $\varepsilon$  was arbitrary,  $\lim_{n\to\infty} ||f(x_n) - f(x)|| = 0$ .

## 2.5 Application of the continuous functional theorem

**Definition 2.35.** Let A be a  $C^*$ -algebra and  $x \in A$ .

- x is positive if  $x = y^*y$  for some  $y \in A$  (x is a hernitian square). The set of positive elements is denoted  $A_+$ .
- x is a projection if  $x^2 = x^* = x$ .
- x is unitary if  $xx^* = x^*x = 1$ . The set of positive elements is denoted U(A).
- x is an isometry if  $x^*x = 1$ .
- x is a partial isometry if  $x^*x$  is a projection.

*Remark.* The first three are automatically normal (the first two are even self-adjoint).

The set  $A_+$  induces a partial ordering on  $A_{\rm sa}$ : for two elements  $a, b \in A_{\rm sa}$  we define

$$a \le b \Leftrightarrow b - a \in A_+$$
.

We notice that  $x^*A_+x\subseteq A_+$  for any  $x\in A$ . For any  $a,b\in A_{\operatorname{sa}}$  and for any  $x\in a$  we have

$$a \le b \Rightarrow x^*ax \le x^*bx$$
.

**Proposition 2.36.** Let A be a  $C^*$ -algebra and  $x \in A$ . Then x is a linear combination of four unitaries.

*Proof.* Since  $x = \operatorname{Re} x + i \operatorname{Im} x$ , where  $\operatorname{Re} x, \operatorname{Im} x \in A_{\operatorname{sa}}$ , it's enough to show that every self-adjoint is a linear combination of two unitaries. Without loss of generality, assume  $||x|| \le 1$ , so  $\sigma(x) \subseteq [-1, 1]$ . Consider the continuous function

$$f: [-1,1] \to \mathbb{T}, \quad z \mapsto z + i(1-z^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

and by continuous functional theorem,  $f(x) \subseteq A$  and because  $f \cdot \overline{f} \equiv 1$  on [-1,1], we have  $f(x)f(x)^* = f(x)^*f(x) = 1$ . So f(x) = u is unitary and  $x = \frac{1}{2}(x + x^*)$  is a linear combination of two unitaries.

**Definition 2.37.** Let  $x \in A_{sa}$ . Then  $\sigma(x) \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  and we can define

$$x_{+} = \max\{0, z\}(x) \in A, \quad x_{-} = -\min\{0, z\}(x) \in A.$$

Then  $\sigma(x_+), \sigma(x_-) \subseteq [0, \infty), x = x_+ - x_- \text{ and } x_+ x_- = x_- x_+ = 0.$ 

**Lemma 2.38.** Suppose  $x, y \in A_{\text{sa}}$  satisfy  $\sigma(x), \sigma(y) \subseteq [0, \infty)$ . Then  $\sigma(x + y) \subseteq [0, \infty)$ .

*Proof.* Let a := ||x|| and b := ||y||. From  $x = x^*$  and  $\sigma(x) \subseteq [0, a]$  we deduce  $\sigma(a - x) \subseteq [0, a]$ , where  $||a - x|| = r(a - x) \le a$ . Likewise,  $||b - y|| \le b$ . Then

$$\sup_{\lambda \in \sigma(x+y)} \{a+b-\lambda\} = r(a+b-(x+y))$$

$$= \|(a+b) - (x+y)\|$$

$$\leq \|a-x\| + \|b-y\|$$

$$\leq a+b.$$

## Theorem 2.39.

Let A be a  $C^*$ -algebra and  $x \in A$  normal.

- 1.  $x = x^* \Leftrightarrow \sigma(x) \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ ;
- 2.  $x \in A_+ \Leftrightarrow \sigma(x) \subseteq [0, \infty);$ 3.  $x \in U(A) \Leftrightarrow \sigma(x) \subseteq \mathbb{T};$
- 4.  $x^2 = x^* = x \Leftrightarrow \sigma(x) \subseteq \{0, 1\}.$

*Proof.* We prove the item (2). For the implication  $\Leftarrow$ , apply the function  $\sqrt{\cdot}:[0,\infty)\to\mathbb{R}$ . Then

$$x = (\sqrt{x})^2 = (\sqrt{x})^* \cdot \sqrt{x} \in A_+.$$

Now the converse  $(\Rightarrow)$ . Suppose  $x = y^*y$  for some  $y \in A$ . Write  $x = x_+ - x_-$  and let  $z := y \cdot x_-$ . Then

$$z^*z = x_-y^*yx_- = x_-xx_- = -x_-^3.$$

From there we get

$$\sigma(zz^*) \subseteq \sigma(z^*z) \cup \{0\} \subseteq (-\infty, 0].$$

Let z = a + ib for  $a, b \in A_{\mathrm{sa}}$ . Then

$$zz^* + z^*z = 2a^2 + 2b^2 \Rightarrow \sigma(zz^* + z^*z) \subseteq [0, \infty).$$

From there we get

$$\sigma(z^*z) = \sigma((2a^2 + 2b^2) - zz^*) \subseteq [0, \infty).$$

This implies that

$$\sigma(-x_{-}^{3}) = \sigma(z^{*}z) \subseteq \{0\},\$$

so  $x_{-}^{3} = 0$  and  $x_{-} = 0$ . This proves that  $x = x_{+}$  has nonnegative spectrum.

**Corollary 2.40.** Let A be a  $C^*$ -algebra and  $x \in A$ . Then x is a partial isometry iff  $x^*$  is a partial isometry.

Proof.

$$x$$
 partial isometry  $\Leftrightarrow x^*x$  projection 
$$\Leftrightarrow \sigma(x^*x) \subseteq \{0,1\}$$
 
$$\Leftrightarrow \sigma(xx^*) \subseteq \{0,1\}$$
 
$$\Leftrightarrow xx^* \text{ projection}$$
 
$$\Leftrightarrow x^* \text{ partial isometry.}$$

Corollary 2.41. Let A be a  $C^*$ -algebra.

- 1.  $A_+$  is a closed convex cone  $(\lambda A_+ \subseteq A_+ \text{ for } \lambda \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0})$ .
- 2. If  $a \in A_{sa}$ , then  $a \leq ||a||$ .

**Proposition 2.42.** Let A be a  $C^*$ -algebra and  $x, y \in A_+$ .

- 1. If  $x \leq y$ , then  $\sqrt{x} \leq \sqrt{y}$  (in fact, this is true for any exponent  $r \in [0,1]$ ).
- 2. If  $x, y \in GL(A)$  and  $x \le y$ , then  $y^{-1} \le x^{-1}$ .

*Proof.* 1. Let us prove the second point first. Suppose  $x, y \in GL(A)$ . Then we have  $y^{-\frac{1}{2}}xy^{-\frac{1}{2}} \le 1$  and

$$\begin{split} x^{\frac{1}{2}}y^{-1}x^{\frac{1}{2}} &\leq \|x^{\frac{1}{2}}y^{-1}x^{\frac{1}{2}}\| \\ &= r(x^{\frac{1}{2}}y^{-1}x^{\frac{1}{2}}) \\ &= r(y^{-\frac{1}{2}}xy^{-\frac{1}{2}}) \\ &\leq 1, \end{split}$$

so multiplying on both sides by  $x^{-\frac{1}{2}}$  we get  $y^{-1} \le x^{-1}$ .

## 2. Now we prove the first point:

$$||y^{-\frac{1}{2}}x^{\frac{1}{2}}||^{2} = ||(y^{-\frac{1}{2}}x^{\frac{1}{2}})(y^{-\frac{1}{2}}x^{\frac{1}{2}})^{*}||$$

$$= ||y^{-\frac{1}{2}}xy^{-\frac{1}{2}}||$$

$$\leq 1,$$

which implies

$$\begin{split} y^{-\frac{1}{4}}x^{\frac{1}{2}}y^{-\frac{1}{4}} &\leq \|y^{-\frac{1}{4}}x^{\frac{1}{2}}y^{-\frac{1}{4}}\| \\ &= r(y^{-\frac{1}{4}}x^{\frac{1}{2}}y^{-\frac{1}{4}}) \\ &= r(y^{-\frac{1}{2}}x^{\frac{1}{2}}) \\ &= \|y^{-\frac{1}{2}}x^{\frac{1}{2}}\| \leq 1, \end{split}$$

so multiplying on both sides by  $y^{\frac{1}{4}}$  we get  $y^{\frac{1}{2}} \le x^{\frac{1}{2}}$  For general non invertible x, y, pick  $\varepsilon > 0$  and notice that

$$0 < x + \varepsilon < y + \varepsilon$$

and  $x + \varepsilon, y + \varepsilon \in GL(A)$ . By the above,  $(x + \varepsilon)^{\frac{1}{2}} \leq (y + \varepsilon)^{\frac{1}{2}}$  and we send  $\varepsilon \to 0$  to get  $x^{\frac{1}{2}} \leq y^{\frac{1}{2}}$ .

Remark. Let  $I \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  and  $f: I \to \mathbb{R}$  continuous. Then the function f is operator monotone iff for every  $C^*$ -algebra A and  $a, b \in A_{\mathrm{sa}}, \ a \leq b, \ \sigma(a), \sigma(b) \subseteq I$  we have  $f(a) \leq f(b)$ . By the above proposition,  $\sqrt{z}$  and  $\frac{1}{z}$  are operator monotone on  $[0, \infty)$ , while  $z^2$  for example isn't.

#### **Definition 2.43.** Absolute value of $x \in A$ is

$$|x| = (x^*x)^{\frac{1}{2}} \in A_+.$$

Corollary 2.44. For  $x, y \in A$  we have  $|xy| \leq ||x|||y|$ .

Proof. Notice that

$$|xy|^2 = y^*x^*xy \le y^*||x^*x||y = ||x||^2(y^*y)$$

and now apply the operator-monotone  $\sqrt{\cdot}$  and the previous proposition.

Example 2.45. Let A be a  $C^*$ -algebra.

- 1.  $ext(A_+)_1 = \{projections \ in \ A\}.$
- 2.  $ext(A)_1 \subseteq \{partial \ isometries \ in \ A\}.$
- 3.  $\operatorname{ext}(A_{\operatorname{sa}})_1 = U(A) \cap A_{\operatorname{sa}}$ .

Proof. 1. Let  $x \in (A_+)_1$ . Then  $x^2 \le 2x$  since  $z^2 - 2z \le 0$  on  $[0,1] = \sigma(x)$ . So  $x = \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{2}(2x - x^2)$ . If x is an extreme point, then  $x = x^2$  and  $x \in A_+ \subseteq A_{\mathrm{sa}}$ , so x is an projection. For the converse we firstly assume A is abelian, which means A = C(K) for a compact K (by Gelfand). If  $x \in A = C(K)$  is a projection, then  $x = \chi_E$  for some clopen  $E \subseteq K$ . Since  $\mathrm{ext}[0,1] = \{0,1\}, \ \chi_E$  is an extreme point. Let A now be a general  $C^*$ -algebra and  $p \in A^*$  a projection. Suppose  $p = \frac{1}{2}(a+b)$  for some  $a,b \in (A_+)_1$ . Then  $\frac{1}{2}a = p - \frac{1}{2}b \le p$ . Hence

$$0 \le (1-p)a(1-p) \le (1-p)2p(1-p) = 0,$$

so

$$(\sqrt{a}(1-p))^*(\sqrt{a}(1-p)) = (1-p)a(1-p) = 0$$

and  $\sqrt{a}(1-p)=0$ . This implies that a(1-p)=0, so

$$ap = a = a^* = (ap)^* = p^*a^* = pa.$$

Similarly, we can show that a, b, p all commute, so the  $C^*$ -subalgebra  $C^*(a, b, p)$  is abelian and we just use the previous observation.

2. Suppose  $x \in (A)_1$  is not a partial isometry (alternatively,  $x^*x$  is not a projection). First, we notice that  $||x^*x|| = ||x||^2 \le 1$ . Since it is not a projection,  $\sigma(x^*x) \subseteq (0,1)$ . Then we apply continuous functional calculus to obtain a function  $f: \sigma(x^*x) \to [0,1]$  such that  $|t(1 \pm f(t))^2| \le 1$  for  $t \in \sigma(x^*x)$  (f can be a small bump function on an interval  $[a,b] \subseteq (0,1)$  where  $[a,b] \cap \sigma(x^*x) \neq \emptyset$ ). Then  $y := f(x^*x) \in A_+$  gives us  $yx^*x \neq x^*xy \neq 0$  and  $||x^*x(1 \pm y)^2|| \le 1$ . Then  $||x(1 \pm y)||^2 \le 1$  and

$$x = \frac{1}{2}((x + xy) + (x - xy)) \notin \text{ext}(A)_1.$$

3. If  $u \in U(A) \in (A_{sa})$ , then  $x \mapsto ux$  is an isometry and as in the case  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ , u is an extreme point, so  $A_{sa} \cap U(A) \subseteq \text{ext}(A_{sa})_1$ . For the converse, assume  $x \in \text{ext}(A_{sa})_1$  and  $x_+ = \frac{1}{2}(a+b)$  for  $a, b \in (A_+)_1$ . Then

$$0 = x_{-}x_{+}x_{-} = \frac{1}{2}(x_{-}ax_{-} + x_{-}bx_{-}) \ge 0.$$

So from  $x_-ax_-=0$ , we get  $(\sqrt{a}x_-)^*(\sqrt{a}x_-)=0$ , from there it follows that  $\sqrt{a}x_-=0$  and  $ax_-=0$ . Likewise,  $x_-a=bx_-=x_-b=0$ . By Gelfand, the commutative  $C^*$ -algebra  $C^*(a,b,x_-)$  is isometrically \*-isomorphic to C(K) for some compact K, so a and  $x_-$  are functions such that for every point in K, at least one of them is zero. So  $a-x_-$  is above bounded by 1 and we have  $a-x_-\in (A_{\operatorname{sa}})_1$ . Similarly,  $b-x_-\in (A_{\operatorname{sa}})_1$ , so

$$x = \frac{1}{2}((a - x_{-}) + (b - x_{-})) \in (A_{\text{sa}})_{1}.$$

But since x is an extreme point, we have  $a-x_-=b-x_-$  and  $a=b=x_+$ . So  $x_+ \in \text{ext}(A_+)_1$  is a projection by (i) and by symmetry, so is  $x_-$ . Now we prove that x is unitary:

$$x^*x = x^2 = (x_+ - x_-)^2 = x_+^2 + x_-^2 = x_+ + x_- = |x|.$$

This implies that |x| is a projection. Now set q := 1 - |x|. Then x + q and x - q are both in  $(A_{sa})_1$ , so

$$x = \frac{1}{2}((x+q) + (x-q))$$

gives us q = 0, which further implies |x| = 1 and  $x^*x = xx^* = 1$ .

# 3 Representations of $C^*$ -algebras and states

# 3.1 States

Let A be a  $C^*$ -algebra, then  $A^*$  can be given an A-bimodule structure: if  $\psi \in A^*$  and  $a, b \in A$ , then

$$(a \cdot \psi \cdot b)(x) = \psi(bxa), \quad \forall x \in A.$$

We have

$$||a \cdot \psi \cdot b|| = \sup_{x \in (A)_1} ||\psi(bxa)|| \le \sup_{x \in (A)_1} ||\psi|| ||bxa|| \le ||\psi|| ||a|| ||b||.$$

**Definition 3.1.** Let A be a  $C^*$ -algebra and  $\varphi \in A^*$ .

- We say that  $\varphi$  is positive if  $\varphi(x) \geq 0$ ,  $\forall x \in A_+$ . If  $\varphi$  is positive and  $a \in A$ , then  $a\varphi a^*$  is also positive.
- A positive element  $\varphi \in A^*$  is faithful if  $\varphi(x) \neq 0, \forall x \in A_+ \setminus \{0\}$ .
- An element  $\varphi \in A^*$  is a state if it is positive and  $\|\varphi\| = 1$ . The set of states is denoted  $S(A) \subseteq (A^*)_1$ .

*Remark.* The set S(A) is compact Hausdorff in the weak-\* topology.

We notice that if  $\varphi \in A^*$  is positive and  $x \in A_{sa}$ , then

$$\varphi(x) = \varphi(x_+ - x_-) = \varphi(x_+) - \varphi(x_-) \in \mathbb{R}.$$

If  $y \in A$ , then  $y = y_1 + iy_2$ , where  $y_1, y_2$  are self-adjoint. Then

$$\varphi(y^*) = \varphi((y_1 + iy_2)^*) = \varphi(y_1 - iy_2)$$
$$= \varphi(y_1) - i\varphi(y_2) = \overline{\varphi(y_1) + i\varphi(y_2)}$$
$$= \overline{\varphi(y_1 + iy_2)} = \overline{\varphi(y)}$$

Such a functional  $\varphi \in A^*$  is called hermitian. For any  $\varphi \in A^*$ , define  $\varphi^*(y) = \overline{\varphi(y^*)}$ . Then  $\varphi + \varphi^*$  and  $i(\varphi - \varphi^*)$  are hermitian. One can, of course, define these notions for unbounded linear functionals. However, positivity implies continuity: for every  $a \in A_{\text{sa}}$  we have  $-\|a\| \cdot 1 \le a \le \|a\| \cdot 1$ , which implies

$$-\|a\|\varphi(1) \le \varphi(a) \le \|a\|\varphi(1)$$

and  $\varphi$  is bounded. For  $a \in A$ , we can of course write a = b + ic for  $b, c \in A_{sa}$ . Here,  $||b|| \le ||a||$  and  $||c|| \le ||a||$ . Let  $\varphi(1) = C$ . Then

$$|\varphi(a)|^2 = |\varphi(b) + i\varphi(c)|^2 = \varphi(b)^2 + \varphi(c)^2 < C^2(\|b\|^2 + \|c\|^2) < 2C^2\|a\|^2.$$

**Lemma 3.2.** Let  $\varphi \in A^*$  be positive. Then  $\forall x, y \in A$ :

$$|\varphi(y^*x)|^2 \le \varphi(y^*y) \cdot \varphi(x^*x).$$

*Proof.* Consider the sesquilinear form  $\langle x, y \rangle = \varphi(y^*x)$ . Since  $\varphi$  is positive, this is a positive sesquilinear form and we can apply Cauchy-Schwartz.

#### Theorem 3.3.

An element  $\varphi \in A^*$  is positive iff  $\|\varphi\| = \varphi(1)$ .

*Remark.* This implies that the set of states S(A) is convex.

*Proof.* First we prove the right implication  $(\Rightarrow)$ . We know that  $x^*x \leq ||x^*x||$ , so

$$\begin{aligned} |\varphi(x)|^2 &\leq \varphi(1)\varphi(x^*x) \\ &\leq \varphi(1)\varphi(||x^*x||) \\ &= \varphi(1)^2||x^*x|| \\ &= \varphi(1)^2||x||^2, \end{aligned}$$

so  $|\varphi(x)| \le \varphi(1)||x||$ . From there we get  $||\varphi|| \le \varphi(1) \le ||\varphi||$ , so  $\varphi(1) = ||\varphi||$ . Now the converse  $(\Leftarrow)$ .

Suppose  $x \in A_+$  and  $\varphi(x) = \alpha + i\beta$ . For each  $t \in \mathbb{R}$ , we have

$$\alpha^{2} + (\beta + t \|\varphi\|)^{2} = |\alpha + i(\beta + t\varphi(1))|^{2}$$

$$= |\varphi(x + it)|^{2}$$

$$= \|x + it\|^{2} \cdot \|\varphi\|^{2}$$

$$\leq (\|x\|^{2} + t^{2}) \|\varphi\|^{2}.$$

From this it directly follows  $2\beta t \|\varphi\| \le \|x\|^2 \cdot \|\varphi\|^2$ . Since  $t \in \mathbb{R}$  was arbitrary, we have  $\beta = 0$  and  $\varphi(x) = \alpha \in \mathbb{R}$ . Lastly, we derive

$$\begin{split} \|x\|\cdot\|\varphi\| - \varphi(x) &= \varphi(\|x\| - x) \\ &\leq \|\|x\| - x\|\cdot\|\varphi\| \\ &\leq \|x\|\cdot\|\varphi\|, \end{split}$$

so  $\varphi(x) \geq 0$ .

**Proposition 3.4.** Let A be a  $C^*$ -algebra and  $x \in A$ . Then  $\forall \lambda \in \sigma(x)$  there exists a  $\varphi \in S(A)$  such that  $\varphi(x) = \lambda$ .

*Proof.* We know that  $\mathbb{C}x + \mathbb{C} \cdot 1 \subseteq A$ . Define

$$\varphi_0: \mathbb{C}x + \mathbb{C}1 \to \mathbb{C}, \quad \alpha x + \beta \mapsto \alpha \cdot \lambda + \beta.$$

Since  $\varphi_0(\alpha x + \beta) \in \sigma(\alpha x + \beta)$ , we have

$$\|\varphi_0\| \le 1 = \varphi_0(1),$$

therefore  $\|\varphi_0\| = 1$ . Now we apply Hahn-Banach to get an extension  $\varphi \in A^*$  such that  $\varphi|_{\mathbb{C}x+\mathbb{C}1} = \varphi_0$  and  $\|\varphi\| = 1 = \varphi(1)$ , so  $\varphi \in S(A)$ .

**Proposition 3.5.** Let A be a  $C^*$ -algebra and  $x \in A$ .

- 1. x = 0 iff  $\varphi(x) = 0$ ,  $\forall \varphi \in S(A)$ .
- 2.  $x \in A_{\text{sa}} \text{ iff } \varphi(x) \in \mathbb{R}, \ \forall \varphi \in S(A).$
- 3.  $x \in A_+$  iff  $\varphi(x) \ge 0$ ,  $\forall \varphi \in S(A)$ .

*Proof.* 1. If  $\varphi x = 0$  for all  $\varphi \in S(A)$ , then writing  $x = x_1 + ix_2$  for self-adjoint  $x_1, x_2$  gives us

$$0 = \varphi(x) = \varphi(x_1) + i\varphi(x_2),$$

which implies  $\varphi(x_1) = \varphi(x_2) = 0$ . For the converse implication, use the previous proposition to get  $\sigma(x) = \{0\}$ , which can only imply x = 0.

2. If  $\varphi(x) \in \mathbb{R}$  for all  $\varphi \in S(A)$ , then

$$\varphi(x - x^*) = \varphi(x) - \varphi(x^*) = \varphi(x) - \overline{\varphi(x)} = 0$$

and we use the previous item to show that  $x - x^*$ . The converse implication follows from positiveness.

3. If  $\varphi(x) \geq 0$  for all  $\varphi \in S(A)$ , then  $x \in A_{\mathrm{sa}}$  by previous item and  $\sigma(x) \subseteq [0, \infty)$ , so  $x \in A_+$ . The converse once again follows from positiveness.

# 3.2 Gelfand-Naimark-Segal (GNS) construction

**Definition 3.6.** • A representation of a  $C^*$ -algebra is a \*-homomorphism  $\pi: A \to \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  for some Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}$ .

- If  $\mathcal{K}^{\text{closed}} \leq \mathcal{H}$  and  $\pi(x)\mathcal{K} \subseteq \mathcal{K}$ ,  $\forall x \in A$  ( $\mathcal{K}$  is invariant for  $\pi$ ), then the restriction of  $\pi$  to  $\mathcal{K}$  is a subrepresentation.
- If a representation has no other representations besides  $\mathcal{K} = (0)$  and  $\mathcal{K} = \mathcal{H}$  (equivalently,  $\pi(A)$  only has (0) and  $\mathcal{H}$  as closed invariant subspaces), then  $\pi$  is called irreducible.
- Representations  $\pi: A \to \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  and  $\rho: A \to \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{K})$  are equivalent if there exists a unitary  $U: \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{K}$  such that

$$U\pi(x) = \rho(x)U, \quad \forall x \in A.$$

• Vector  $\mu \in \mathcal{H}$  is cyclic (for a representation  $\pi : A \to \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ ) if

$$\pi(A)\mu := \{\pi(a)\mu \mid a \in A\}$$

is dense in  $\mathcal{H}$  (this means that  $\overline{\pi(A)\mu} = \mathcal{H}$ ).

**Example 3.7.** Each  $w \in \mathcal{H}$  define a subrepresentation in  $K := \overline{\pi(A)w}$ .

**Example 3.8.** Let  $\pi: A \to \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  be a representation and  $\mu \in \mathcal{H}$ ,  $\|\mu\| = 1$ . Then

$$\varphi_{\mu}: A \to \mathbb{C}, \quad x \mapsto \langle \pi(x)\mu, \mu \rangle$$

is a state. Indeed,

$$\varphi_{\mu}(1) = \langle 1 \cdot \mu, \mu \rangle = \|\mu\|^2 = 1$$

and

$$\varphi_{\mu}(x^*x) = \langle \pi(x^*x)\mu, \mu \rangle$$

$$= \langle \pi(x^*)\pi(x)\mu, \mu \rangle$$

$$= \langle \pi(x)^*\pi(x)\mu, \mu \rangle$$

$$= \langle \pi(x)\mu, \pi(x)\mu \rangle$$

$$= \|\pi(x)\mu\|^2 \ge 0.$$

### Theorem 3.9 (GNS construction).

Let A be a  $C^*$ -algebra and  $\rho \in S(A)$ . Then there exists a Hilbert space  $L^2(A, \varphi)$  and a unique (up to equivalence) representation  $\pi : A \to \mathcal{B}(L^2(A, \varphi))$  and a unit cyclic vector  $1_{\varphi}$  such that

$$\varphi(x) = \langle \pi(x) 1_{\varphi}, 1_{\varphi} \rangle, \quad \forall x \in A.$$

*Proof.* 1. We start by defining

$$N_{\varphi} = \{ x \in A \mid \varphi(x^*x) = 0 \}$$

whose elements we call nullvectors of  $\varphi$ . By Cauchy-Schwartz lemma, we have

$$N_{\varphi} = \{ x \in A \mid \varphi(yx) = 0, \ \forall y \in A \}.$$

Thus  $N_{\varphi}$  is a closed subspace of A.

2. We prove that  $N_{\varphi}$  is a left ideal: for  $x \in N_{\varphi}$  and  $a \in A$ , we have  $ax \in N_{\varphi}$ . Indeed,

$$\varphi((ax)^*ax) = \varphi((x^*a^*a)x) = 0.$$

- 3. Now  $\mathcal{H}_0 = A/N_{\varphi}$  is a vector space and we can endow it with the dot product  $\langle [x], [y] \rangle := \varphi(y^*x)$  for  $x, y \in A$ . It can easily be checked that this is a well-defined dot product in  $\mathcal{H}_0$ . We denote the completion of  $\mathcal{H}_0$  by  $L^2(A, \varphi)$ .
- 4. To an arbitrary  $a \in A$ , we associate the map

$$\pi_0(a): \mathcal{H}_0 \to \mathcal{H}_0, \quad [x] \mapsto [ax].$$

Since  $N_{\varphi}$  is a left ideal of A,  $\pi_0(a)$  is a well-defined linear map.

$$\|\pi_{0}(a)[x]\|^{2} = \|[ax]\|^{2}$$

$$= \langle [ax], [ax] \rangle$$

$$= \varphi((ax)^{*}ax)$$

$$= \varphi(x^{*}a^{*}ax)$$

$$\leq \|a\|^{2} \cdot \varphi(x^{*}x) \leq \|a\|^{2} \|x\|^{2}.$$

Since  $\pi_0(a)$  is continuous, it exdends uniquely to  $\pi(a) \in \mathcal{B}(L^2(A,\varphi))$  with  $\|\pi(a)\| \leq \|a\|$ . Then we get

$$\pi: A \to \mathcal{B}(L^2(A, \varphi)), \quad a \mapsto \pi(a),$$

which is a homomorphism and has the property

$$\langle [x], \pi(a^*)[y] \rangle = \langle [x], [a^*y] \rangle$$

$$= \varphi((a^*y)^*x)$$

$$= \varphi(y^*ax)$$

$$= \langle [ax], [y] \rangle$$

$$= \langle \pi(a)[x], [y] \rangle.$$

So  $\pi(a)^* = \pi(a^*)$  and  $\pi$  is a representation.

5. We define  $1_{\varphi} := [1] \in \mathcal{H}_0 \subseteq L^2(A, \varphi)$  and notice that

$$\langle \pi(a)1_{\varphi}, 1_{\varphi} \rangle = \langle \pi(a)[1], [1] \rangle = \langle [a], [1] \rangle = \varphi(a).$$

Since  $\{\pi(a)1_{\varphi} \mid a \in A\} = \mathcal{H}_0$ , the vector  $1_{\varphi}$  is cyclic for  $\pi$ .

6. Next we prove uniqueness: let  $\rho: A \to \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{K})$  be a representation,  $\mu \in \mathcal{K}$  a unit cyclic vector and assume  $\varphi(a) = \langle \rho(a)\mu, \mu \rangle$ ,  $\forall a \in A$ . We will prove that  $\rho$  is equivalent to  $\pi$ . Define

$$U_0: \mathcal{H}_0 \to \mathcal{K}, \quad [x] \mapsto \rho(x)\mu.$$

Then we have

$$\langle U_0[x], U_0[y] \rangle_{\mathcal{K}} = \langle \rho(x)\mu, \rho(y)\mu \rangle$$

$$= \langle \rho(y)^* \rho(x)\mu, \mu \rangle$$

$$= \langle \rho(y^*x)\mu, \mu \rangle = \varphi(y^*x) = \langle [x], [y] \rangle_{L^2(A, \omega)},$$

so  $U_0$  really is a well-defined isometry. For all  $a, x \in A$ :

$$U_0(\pi(a)[x]) = U_0([ax]) = \rho(ax)\mu = \rho(a)\rho(x)\mu = \rho(a)U_0[x].$$

Therefore,  $U_0$  induces an isometry  $U: L^2(A, \varphi) \to \mathcal{K}$  such that  $U\pi(a) = \rho(a)U$  for all  $a \in A$ . Since  $\mu$  is cyclic and  $\rho(a)\mu \subseteq \operatorname{im} U$ , it is dense in  $\mathcal{K}$ . It is also closed since U is isometric. We just proved that U is isometric and onto, so it is unitary.

Corollary 3.10. Every  $C^*$ -algebra has a faithful (i.e. injective) representation. In particular, every  $C^*$ -algebra is isometrically \*-isomorphic to a closed subalgebra of  $\mathcal{B}(H)$  for some Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\pi$  be a direct sum of all representations from GNS construction over all states. Then the proposition 3.5 tells us that  $\pi$  is injective. An injective \*-monomorphism is isometric and we are done.

**Definition 3.11.** If  $S \subseteq A$ , then

$$S' := \{ x \in A \mid \forall s \in S : \ xs = sx \}$$

is a commutant.

**Proposition 3.12** (Radon-Nikodym for linear functionals). Let  $\varphi, \psi$  be positive linear functionals on a  $C^*$ -algebra A and  $\varphi \in S(A)$ . Then  $\varphi \leq \psi$  iff there exists a unique  $y \in \pi_{\psi}(A)'$  such that  $0 \leq y \leq 1$  and

$$\varphi(a) = \langle \pi_{\psi}(a) y 1_{\psi}, 1_{\psi} \rangle, \quad \forall a \in A.$$

*Proof.* Start with  $(\Leftarrow)$ . For  $a \in A_+$  we have

$$\pi_{\psi}(a)y = \pi_{\psi}(a)^{\frac{1}{2}}y\pi_{\psi}(a)^{\frac{1}{2}} \le \pi_{\psi}(a).$$

Then

$$\varphi(a) = \langle \pi_{\psi}(a)y1_{\psi}, 1_{\psi} \rangle \le \langle \pi_{\psi}(a)1_{\psi}, 1_{\psi} \rangle = \psi(a).$$

Now the opposite  $(\Rightarrow)$ . By Cauchy-Schwartz,

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi(b^*a)|^2 &\leq \varphi(a^*a)\varphi(b^*b) \\ &\leq \psi(a^*a)\psi(b^*b) \\ &= \|\pi_{\psi}(a)1_{\psi}\|^2 \cdot \|\pi_{\psi}(b)1_{\psi}\|^2. \end{aligned}$$

This means that  $\langle \pi_{\psi}(a)1_{\psi}, \pi_{\psi}(b)1_{\psi}\rangle_{\varphi} := \varphi(b^*a)$  is a nonnegative sesquilinear form on  $\pi_{\varphi}(A)1_{\psi}^{\text{dense}} \subseteq L^2(A, \psi)$ , which is bounded by 1. This further implies that it is continuous and we can extend it to  $L^2(A, \psi)$ . By Riesz, there exists  $y \in \mathcal{B}(L^2(A, \psi))$  such that

$$\varphi(b^*a) = \langle y\pi_{\psi}(a)1_{\psi}, \pi_{\psi}(b)1_{\psi} \rangle, \quad \forall a, b \in A$$

and  $0 \le y \le 1$ . For  $a, b, c \in A$  we have

$$\langle y\pi_{\psi}(a)\pi_{\psi}(b)1_{\psi}, \pi_{\psi}(c)1_{\psi}\rangle = \langle y\pi_{\psi}(ab)1_{\psi}, \pi_{\psi}(c)1_{\psi}\rangle$$

$$= \varphi(c^* \cdot ab) = \varphi((a^*c)^*b)$$

$$= \langle y\pi_{\psi}(b)1_{\psi}, \pi_{\psi}(a^*)\pi_{\psi}(c)1_{\psi}\rangle$$

$$= \langle \pi_{\psi}(a)y\pi_{\psi}(b)1_{\psi}, \pi_{\psi}(c)1_{\psi}\rangle,$$

so  $y\pi_{\psi}(a) = \pi_{\psi}(a)y$  for all  $a \in A$  and  $y \in \pi_{\psi}(A)'$ . Finally, the uniqueness. Say that there exists a  $z \in \pi_{\psi}(A)'$  such that  $0 \le z \le 1$  and

$$\langle \pi_{\psi}(a)y1_{\psi}, 1_{\psi} \rangle = \langle \pi_{\psi}(a)z1_{\psi}, 1_{\psi} \rangle, \quad \forall a \in A.$$

Then

$$\langle \pi_{\psi}(b^*a)z1_{\psi}, 1_{\psi} \rangle = \langle \pi_{\psi}(b^*a)y1_{\psi}, 1_{\psi} \rangle$$
$$= \langle y\pi_{\psi}(a)1_{\psi}, \pi_{\psi}(b)1_{\psi} \rangle$$
$$= \langle z\pi_{\psi}(a)1_{\psi}, \pi_{\psi}(b)1_{\psi} \rangle,$$

which implies y = z.

**Proposition 3.13.** Suppose that A is a separable  $C^*$ -algebra. Then A has a faithful cyclic representation on a separable Hilbert space.

*Proof.* If A is separable, then it has a dense subset  $\{a_i\}_{i=1}^{\infty}$ . We can embed S(A) into a space  $\prod_{i=1}^{\infty} \overline{B_1(0)}$ , where  $\overline{B_1(0)}$  is a closed unit ball in  $\mathbb{C}$ . The latter topological space is metrizable by metric  $\rho(x,y) = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \frac{\rho_i(x_i,y_i)}{2^i(\rho_i(x_i,y_i)+1)}$ , and so is S(A). Therefore, S(A) with the weak-\* topology is a metrizable compact, therefore separable. Let  $\{f_i\}_i^{\infty}$  countable weak-\* dense subset of S(A). Then

$$f(a) := \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} 2^{-i} f_i(a)$$

defines a faithful  $(f(a^*a) = 0)$  iff a = 0 state on A. Then the GNS construction  $\pi_f$  is faithful: if  $\pi_f(a) = 0$ , then

$$f(b^*a^*ab) = \langle \pi_f(a)[b], \pi_f(a)[b] \rangle = 0$$

for every  $b \in A$ . In particular for b = 1, we get  $f(a^*a) = 0$  and so a = 0. Since  $a \mapsto [a]$  is a continuous map of A onto a dense subspace of some Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}_f$  (induced by  $\pi_f : A \to \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}_f)$ ), the latter space is separable.

**Proposition 3.14.** Every representation of a  $C^*$ -algebra is equivalent to a direct sum of cyclic representations.

*Proof.* Let  $\pi: A \to \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  be some representation of A. Let  $\mathcal{E}$  be the collection of all subsets E of nonzero vectors in  $\mathcal{H}$  such that  $\pi(A)e \perp \pi(A)f$  for any  $e, f \in E$ . If we order  $\mathcal{E}$  by inclusion, then Zorn's lemma tells us that  $\mathcal{E}$  has a maximal element  $E_0$ . Let  $\mathcal{H}_0 = \bigoplus_{e \in E_0} \overline{\pi(A)e}$ . Take  $h \in \mathcal{H}_0^{\perp}$  in  $\mathcal{H}$ . Then for any  $a, b \in A$  and  $e \in E_0$  we have

$$\langle \pi(a)e, \pi(b)h \rangle = \langle \pi(b)^*\pi(a)e, h \rangle = \langle \pi(b^*a)e, h \rangle = 0,$$

so  $\pi(A)\underline{e} \perp \pi(A)h$  for each  $e \in E_0$ . By maximality, h = 0 and  $\mathcal{H} = \mathcal{H}_0$ . For  $e \in E_0$ , define  $\mathcal{H}_e := \overline{\pi(A)e}$ . Obviously,  $\mathcal{H}_e$  is invariant for  $\pi$ , so  $\pi_e := \pi\big|_{\mathcal{H}_e}$  is a cyclic representation of A. Clearly,  $\pi = \bigoplus_{e \in E_0} \pi_e$ .

# 3.3 Pure states and irregular representations

**Definition 3.15.** A state  $\varphi \in S(A)$  is called pure if it's an extreme point of S(A).

**Proposition 3.16.** A state  $\varphi \in S(A)$  is pure iff GNS  $\pi_{\varphi} : A \to \mathcal{B}(L^2(A, \varphi))$  with a cyclic vector  $1_{\varphi}$  is irreducible.

*Proof.* ( $\Rightarrow$ ) Let  $\mathcal{K} \leq L^2(A, \varphi)$  be a closed invariant subspace. Then  $\mathcal{K}^{\perp}$  is also a closed invariant subspace: for  $a \in A$ ,  $x \in \mathcal{K}^{\perp}$  and  $k \in \mathcal{K}$  we have

$$\langle \pi_{\varphi}(a)x, k \rangle = \langle x, \pi_{\varphi}(a^*)k \rangle = 0.$$

Since  $L^2(A,\varphi)=\mathcal{K}\oplus\mathcal{K}^\perp$  we write  $1_{\varphi}=\underbrace{\mu_1}_{\in\mathcal{K}}+\underbrace{\mu_2}_{\in\mathcal{K}^\perp}$  and form

$$\varphi_j := \frac{\langle \pi_{\varphi}(x)\mu_j, \mu_j \rangle}{\|\mu_j\|^2}, \quad j = 1, 2.$$

These are states and so is

$$\varphi(x) = \|\mu_1\|^2 \varphi_1(x) + \|\mu_2\|^2 \varphi_2(x)$$

because  $1 = \|1_{\varphi}\|^2 = \|\mu_1\|^2 + \|\mu_2\|^2$ . Since  $\varphi \in \text{ext } S(A)$ , we either have  $\mu_1 = 0$  or  $\mu_2 = 0$ , which implies that  $\mathcal{K}$  is either (0) or  $\mathcal{H}$ .

 $(\Leftarrow)$  Suppose  $\varphi = \frac{1}{2}(\varphi_1 + \varphi_2)$  for  $\varphi_1, \varphi_2 \in S(A)$ . Define a linear map

$$U: L^2(A,\varphi) \to L^2(A,\varphi_1) \oplus L^2(A,\varphi_2), \quad \pi_{\varphi}(x)1_{\varphi} \mapsto \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\pi_{\varphi_1}(x)1_{\varphi_1} \oplus \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\pi_{\varphi_2}(x)1_{\varphi_2}.$$

First we notice that U preserves scalar product:

$$\begin{split} \langle \pi_{\varphi}(x) 1_{\varphi}, \pi_{\varphi}(y) 1_{\varphi} \rangle &= \varphi(x^* y) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \varphi_1(x^* y) + \frac{1}{2} \varphi_2(x^* y) \\ &= \langle \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \pi_{\varphi_1}(x) 1_{\varphi_1} \oplus \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \pi_{\varphi_2}(x) 1_{\varphi_2}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \pi_{\varphi_1}(y) 1_{\varphi_1} \oplus \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \pi_{\varphi_2}(y) 1_{\varphi_2} \rangle \\ &= \langle U \pi_{\varphi}(x) 1_{\varphi}, U \pi_{\varphi}(y) 1_{\varphi} \rangle \end{split}$$

Additionally, U intertwines: for all  $x \in A$ , we have

$$U\pi_{\varphi}(x)(\pi_{\varphi}(y)1_{\varphi}) = U\pi_{\varphi}(xy)1_{\varphi}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\pi_{\varphi_{1}}(xy)1_{\varphi_{1}} \oplus \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\pi_{\varphi_{2}}(xy)1_{\varphi_{2}}$$

$$= (\pi_{\varphi_{1}}(x) \oplus \pi_{\varphi_{2}}(x)) (\pi_{\varphi_{1}}(y)1_{\varphi_{1}} \oplus \pi_{\varphi_{2}}(y)1_{\varphi_{2}})$$

$$= (\pi_{\varphi_{1}}(x) \oplus \pi_{\varphi_{2}}(x)) U(\pi_{\varphi}(y)1_{\varphi}).$$

If we star the intertwining identity, we get

$$\pi_{\varphi}(x^*)U^* = U^* \left(\pi_{\varphi_1}(x^*) \oplus \pi_{\varphi_2}(x^*)\right), \quad \forall x^* \in A.$$

If we plug in x instead of  $x^*$ , we get

$$\pi_{\varphi}(x)U^* = U^* \left(\pi_{\varphi_1}(x) \oplus \pi_{\varphi_2}(x)\right), \quad \forall x \in A.$$

Now let

$$p_1 \in \mathcal{B}(L^2(A,\varphi_1) \oplus L^2(A,\varphi_2))$$

be orthogonal projection onto the first factor. Clearly, we have

$$p_1\left(\pi_{\varphi_1}(x) \oplus \pi_{\varphi_2}(x)\right) = \left(\pi_{\varphi_1}(x) \oplus \pi_{\varphi_2}(x)\right) p_1$$

Putting it all together, we get

$$\pi_{\varphi}(x)U^*p_1U = U^*(\pi_{\varphi_1}(x) \oplus \pi_{\varphi_2}(x))p_1U$$
$$= U^*p_1(\pi_{\varphi_1}(x) \oplus \pi_{\varphi_2}(x))U$$
$$= U^*p_1U(\pi_{\varphi_1}(x) \oplus \pi_{\varphi_2}(x))$$

so  $U^*p_1U$  commutes with  $\pi_{\varphi}(x)$  for all  $x \in A$ . If  $\sigma(U^*p_1U)$  has more than one element, then  $\exists t \in (0,1]$  such that  $\sigma(U^*p_1U-t)$  has both positive and negative elements. By CFC, we can write  $U^*p_1U=a-b$  for positive  $0 \neq a,b$  such that ab=ba=0. Then a,b commute with  $\pi_{\varphi}(A)$ , so  $\ker a \neq 0$  is an closed subspace of  $L^2(A,\varphi)$  that is invariant under  $\pi_{\varphi}(x)$ , which is a contradiction. So  $U^*p_1U$  has a single element spectrum  $\{\alpha\}$  and since  $U^*p_1U$  is normal (because it is positive), so is  $U^*p_1U-\alpha I$ . But now we can write

$$||U^*p_1U - \alpha I|| = r(U^*p_1U) = 0,$$

which proves that  $U^*p_1U=\alpha I$ . Then

$$\alpha = \alpha \varphi(1) = \varphi(\alpha)$$

$$= \langle \alpha 1_{\varphi}, 1_{\varphi} \rangle$$

$$= \langle U^* p_1 U 1_{\varphi}, 1_{\varphi} \rangle$$

$$= \left\langle \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} 1_{\varphi_1} \oplus 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} 1_{\varphi_1} \oplus \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} 1_{\varphi_2} \right\rangle$$

$$= \left\langle \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} 1_{\varphi_1}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} 1_{\varphi_1} \right\rangle_{\varphi_1} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

This means that we can write

$$\left(\sqrt{2}p_1U\right)^*\left(\sqrt{2}p_1U\right) = 1,$$

SO

$$u_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} p_1 U : L^2(A, \varphi) \to L^2(A, \varphi_1)$$

is an isometry. We also have the identities

$$u_1 1_{\varphi} = 1_{\varphi_1}, \quad u_1 \pi_{\varphi}(x) = \pi_{\varphi_1}(x) u_1.$$

It follows that

$$\varphi(x) = \langle \pi_{\varphi}(x) 1_{\varphi}, 1_{\varphi} \rangle$$

$$= \langle u_{1}^{*} u_{1} \pi_{\varphi}(x) 1_{\varphi}, 1_{\varphi} \rangle$$

$$= \langle u_{1}^{*} \pi_{\varphi_{1}}(x) u_{1} 1_{\varphi}, 1_{\varphi} \rangle$$

$$= \langle \pi_{\varphi_{1}}(x) u_{1} 1_{\varphi}, u_{1} 1_{\varphi} \rangle$$

$$= \langle \pi_{\varphi_{1}}(x) 1_{\varphi_{1}}, 1_{\varphi_{1}} \rangle = \varphi_{1}(x)$$

and we are done.

#### Theorem 3.17.

A representation  $\pi: A \to \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  if irreducible iff  $\pi(A)' = \mathbb{C} \cdot \mathrm{id}$ .

*Proof.* Start with ( $\Leftarrow$ ). Suppose there exists a closed invariant subspace  $(0) \neq \mathcal{K} \subsetneq \mathcal{H}$ . Let  $p \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  be the orthogonal projection onto  $\mathcal{K}$ . Then  $p \notin \mathbb{C} \cdot \mathrm{id}$ . Now we prove that  $p \in \pi(A)'$ . let  $a \in A$ . For  $\mu \in \mathcal{K}$ , we have

$$(p\pi(a))\mu = p(\pi(a)\mu) = \pi(a)\mu = \pi(a)(p\mu) = (\pi(a)p)\mu.$$

Now for  $\mu \in \mathcal{K}^{\perp}$ , we get

$$(p\pi(a))\mu = p(\pi(a)\mu) = 0 = \pi(a)(0) = \pi(a)(p\mu) = (\pi(a)p)\mu.$$

For the converse  $(\Rightarrow)$ , suppose there exists a non-scalar self-adjoint  $h \in \pi(A)'$ . Then  $\sigma(h)$  has at least two elements. By CFC, there exist nonzero  $f, g \in C(\sigma(h))$  such that fg = 0. Then  $f(h) \neq 0$  since  $f \neq 0$ . Then also  $\mathcal{K} := \inf f(h) \leq \mathcal{H}$  is nonzero. Also,  $g(h) \neq 0$  and  $g(h)|_{\mathcal{K}} = 0$  since  $g(h) \cdot f(h) = 0$ . in particular,  $\mathcal{K} \subsetneq \mathcal{H}$ . From  $h \in \pi(A)'$ , we deduce  $f(h) \in \pi(A)'$ . We claim that  $\mathcal{K}$  is invariant; it's enough to show that im f(h) is invariant. For  $a \in A, \mu \in \mathcal{H}$  we have

$$\pi(a)(f(h)\mu) = \pi(a)f(h)\mu = f(h)\pi(a)\mu \in \operatorname{im} f(h).$$

In general, if  $q \in \pi(A)'$ , then  $q^* \in \pi(A)'$  and we can reduce the problem to self-adjoint case above.

Corollary 3.18. Irreps of abelian  $C^*$ -algebras are 1-dimensional.

*Proof.* Let A be an abelian  $C^*$ -algebra and  $\pi: A \to \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  an irrep. Then by theorem,  $\pi(A)' = \mathbb{C}$ . Moreover,

$$\pi(A) = Z(\pi(A)) = \pi(A)' \cap \pi(A) = \mathbb{C} \cdot \mathrm{id}$$
.

Corollary 3.19. If A is an abelian  $C^*$ -algebra, then ext  $S(A) = \sigma(A)$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\sigma \in \sigma(A)$ . Then  $\sigma$  is 1-dimensional (therefore irreducible) representation and so  $\sigma \in \operatorname{ext} S(A)$ . For the converse, take  $\varphi \in \operatorname{ext} S(A)$ . Then the GNS construction  $\pi_{\varphi}$  is irreducible, therefore 1-dimensional. So  $L^2(A,\varphi) = \mathbb{C}$  with the standard scalar product and  $\varphi(x) = \langle \pi_{\varphi}(x) 1_{\varphi}, 1_{\varphi} \rangle = \pi_{\varphi}(x)$ .

**Proposition 3.20.** Let A be a  $C^*$ -algebra. Then  $\operatorname{co} \operatorname{ext} S(A)$  is weak-\* dense in S(A).

*Proof.* We know that S(A) is compact Hausdorff wrt the weak-\* topology. The conclusion follows from Krein-Milman.

**Corollary 3.21.** Let A be a  $C^*$ -algebra and  $x \in A \setminus (0)$ . Then there exist an irrep  $\pi : A \to \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  such that  $\pi(x) \neq 0$ .

*Proof.* By proposition, there exists  $\varphi \in S(A)$  such that  $\varphi(x) \neq 0$ . by previous proposition (Krein-Milman), there exists a  $\tau \in \text{ext } S(A)$  such that  $\tau(x) \neq 0$ . Then apply GNS:  $\pi_{\tau}$  is irreducible and  $\pi_{\tau}(x) \neq 0$ .

#### **Theorem 3.22** (Jordan decomposition for linear functionals).

Let A be a C\*-algebra and  $\varphi \in A^*$  hermitian. Then there exist (unique - without proof) positive linear functionals  $\varphi_+, \varphi_- \in A^*$  such that  $\varphi = \varphi_+ - \varphi_-$  and  $\|\varphi\| = \|\varphi_+\| = \|\varphi_-\|$ .

*Proof.* WLOG  $\|\varphi\|=1$ . Let  $\Sigma$  denote the set of positive linear functionals with norm  $\leq 1$ . By Banach-Alaoglu,  $\Sigma$  is weak-\* compact and Hausdorff. Consider

$$\gamma: A \to C(\Sigma), \quad a \mapsto (\psi \mapsto \psi(a)).$$

This is an isometry and  $\gamma(A_+) \subseteq C(\Sigma)_+$ . By Hahn-Banach, there exists a  $\widetilde{\varphi}: C(\Sigma) \to \mathbb{C}$  such that  $\|\widetilde{\varphi}\| = \|\varphi\|$  and  $\varphi = \widetilde{\varphi} \circ \gamma$ . Assume  $\widetilde{\varphi}$  is hermitian (otherwise, we can it by  $\frac{\widetilde{\varphi} + \widetilde{\varphi}^*}{2}$ ). By Riesz-Markoff, there exists a regular Radon Measure  $\mu$  on  $\Sigma$  such that  $\widetilde{\varphi}(f) = \int f d\mu$  for all  $f \in C(\Sigma)$ . Then we use Jordan decomposition for measures to obtain  $\mu_+, \mu_-$  such that  $\mu = \mu_+ - \mu_-$  and  $\|\mu\| = \|\mu_+\| = \|\mu_-\|$ . Now we just define  $\varphi_{\pm}(a) := \int a d\mu_{\pm}$ .

Corollary 3.23. For a  $C^*$ -algebra A,  $A^*$  is the span of positive linear functionals on A.

**Corollary 3.24.** Let A be a  $C^*$ -algebra and  $\varphi \in A^*$ . Then there exists a representation  $\pi : A \to \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  and  $\mu, \theta \in \mathcal{H}$  such that  $\varphi(a) = \langle \pi(a)\theta, \mu \rangle$ .

*Proof.* Unite  $\varphi = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \alpha_i \psi_i$  for some  $\psi_j \in S(A)$ . Let  $\pi_i$  be the GNS representation of  $\psi_i$ . Define  $\pi := \bigoplus_i \pi_i$ ,  $\theta := \bigoplus_i \alpha_i 1_{\psi_i}$  and  $\mu = \bigoplus_i 1_{\psi_i}$ . The result then follows immediately.

# 3.4 Examples of $C^*$ -algebras

**Example 3.25.** The most canonical example of a  $C^*$ -algebra is  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ . Similarly, the algebra of compact operators  $\mathcal{K}(\mathcal{H})$  is a  $C^*$ -algebra (if dim  $\mathcal{H} = \infty$ , it is non-unital).

**Example 3.26.** If dim  $\mathcal{H} = \infty$ , then  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) / \mathcal{K}(\mathcal{H})$  is a so-called Calkin algebra. It is simple and it does not have a separable representation.

**Example 3.27.** The algebra of matrices  $M_n(\mathbb{C}) = \mathcal{B}(\mathbb{C}^n)$  is a  $C^*$ -algebra.

**Proposition 3.28** (Artin-Wedderburn for  $C^*$ -algebras). Every finite-dimensional  $C^*$ -algebra A is

$$A \cong M_{n_1}(\mathbb{C}) \oplus \cdots \oplus M_{n_r}(\mathbb{C})$$

for uniquely determined  $n_1, \ldots, n_r$ 

*Proof.* Since A is a finite-dimensional algebra over  $\mathbb{C}$ , it is artinian. It is enough to prove that it is J-semisimple. Denote  $J = \operatorname{rad} A$ , which is finitely-generated. By artinian property, the sequence

$$J\supset J^2\supset J^3\supset\dots$$

has to stabilize somewhere, so assume  $J^n = J^{n+1}$ . By Nakayama's lemma, we have  $J \cdot J^n = J^n$ , which implies  $J^n = (0)$ , so J is nilpotent. Take any  $a \in J$ . Then  $a^*a \in J$  and so  $(a^*a)^n = 0$ . Then we have

$$0 = \|(a^*a)^{2^n}\| = \|a^*a\|^{2^n} = \|a\|^{2^{n+1}}$$

and a=0. So A is artinian and J-semisimple, therefore semisimple. Now we use Artin-Wedderburn for algebras, together with the fact that  $\mathbb C$  is an algebraically-closed field, so any finite-dimensional division algebra over  $\mathbb C$  is  $\mathbb C$  itself.

Let G be a group. Then the (complex) group algebra  $\mathbb{C}[G]$  is the algebra with basis  $\{u_g \mid g \in G\}$  and multiplication given by  $u_g \cdot u_h = u_{gh}$ . Then  $\mathbb{C}[G]$  has the involution

$$\left(\sum_{g\in G}^{\text{finite}} a_g u_g\right)^* = \sum_g \overline{a_g} u_{g^{-1}}.$$

Multiplication is convolutive:

$$\left(\sum_{g} a_g u_g\right) \left(\sum_{h} b_h u_h\right) = \sum_{g,h} a_g b_h u_g u_h$$

$$= \sum_{g,h} a_g b_h u_{gh}$$

$$= \sum_{k} \left(\sum_{g} a_g b_{g^{-1}k}\right) u_k.$$

To introduce norms on  $\mathbb{C}[G]$  we use representations  $\pi:\mathbb{C}[G]\to\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ . In such a case, we define the  $C^*$ -algebra

$$C^*_{\pi}(G) := \overline{\pi(\mathbb{C}[G])} \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$$
.

For  $g \in G$ , we get

$$\begin{split} \pi(u_g)\pi(u_g)^* &= \pi(u_g) \cdot \pi(u_g^*) \\ &= \pi(u_g) \cdot \pi(u_{g^{-1}}) \\ &= \pi(u_g \cdot u_{g^{-1}}) = \pi(u_e) = 1. \end{split}$$

Similarly,  $\pi(u_g)^*\pi(u_g)=1$ . Under any representation of  $\mathbb{C}[G]$ , each  $u_g$  is mapped to a unitary.

**Example 3.29.** Take  $\mathcal{H} = \ell^2(G)$  (this is a Hilbert space with ONB  $\{\delta_g \mid g \in G\}$ ). Then

$$\lambda: \mathbb{C}[G] \to \mathcal{B}(\ell^2(G)), \quad u_q \mapsto (\delta_h \mapsto \delta_{qh})$$

is a faithful representation. We call it the left regular representation of G. The induced group  $C^*$ -algebra  $C^*_r(G) := \overline{\lambda(\mathbb{C}[G])} \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\ell^2(G))$ .

**Definition 3.30.** Universal (or full) group  $C^*$ -algebra is  $\mathbb{C}[G]$  where the norm of an element  $a \in \mathbb{C}[G]$  is  $||a||_u = \sup\{||\pi(a)|| \mid \pi \text{ rep of } \mathbb{C}[G]\}.$ 

**Lemma 3.31.** If  $\pi$  is a representation of  $\mathbb{C}[G]$  and  $a = \sum_{g \in G}^{\text{finite}} a_g u_g \in \mathbb{C}[G]$ , then  $\|\pi(a)\| \leq \sum |a_g|$ .

*Proof.* Then  $\pi(a) = \sum a_g \cdot \pi(u_g)$ . Then

$$\|\pi(a)\| = \|\sum a_g \pi(u_g)\| \le \sum |a_g| \cdot \|\pi(u_g)\| = \sum |a_g|.$$

This implies that  $\|\cdot\|_u$  is a norm on  $\mathbb{C}[G]$ . The universal  $C^*$ -algebra of G is  $C^*(G)$  the completion of  $\mathbb{C}[G]$  wrt  $\|\cdot\|_u$ .

*Remark.* Then  $\mathbb{C}[G]$  is dense in both  $C^*_{\lambda}(G)$  and  $C^*(G)$ .

# Theorem 3.32 (Universal property).

For each representation  $\pi$  of  $\mathbb{C}[G]$  there exists a surjective \*-homomorphism  $\widehat{\pi}: C^*(G) \to C^*_{\pi}(G)$  such that

 $\mathbb{C}[G] \xrightarrow{\pi} C_{\pi}^{*}(G)$   $\downarrow \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \qquad \downarrow \\
C^{*}(G)$ 

*Proof.* Define first  $\widehat{\pi}$  on  $\mathbb{C}[G] \subseteq C^*G$  by  $\widehat{\pi}(a) := \pi(a) \in C^*_{\pi}(G)$ . Then  $\widehat{\pi}$  on  $\mathbb{C}[G]$ . Firstly,  $\widehat{\pi}$  on  $\mathbb{C}[G]$  is contractive:

$$\|\widehat{\pi}(a)\| = \|\pi(a)\| \le \|a\|_u.$$

By density,  $\widehat{\pi}$  uniquely extends to a continuous \*-homomorphism  $\widehat{\pi}: C^*(G) \to C^*_{\pi}(G)$ . This  $\widehat{\pi}$  is contractive and im  $\pi$  is dense, so  $\widehat{\pi}$  is onto.

**Example 3.33.** Let G be abelian and |G| = n. Then  $\mathbb{C}[G] = \mathbb{C}^{|G|}$  as vector space. Hence

 $C^*G = \mathbb{C}[G] = C_r^*(G)$ . Further,  $\mathbb{C}[G]$  is commutative, so by structure theorem

$$\mathbb{C}[G] \cong \underbrace{\mathbb{C} \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathbb{C}}_{n \ times}.$$

For instance,  $\mathbb{C}\left[\mathbb{Z}/2\mathbb{Z}\times\mathbb{Z}/4\mathbb{Z}\right]=\mathbb{C}\left[\mathbb{Z}/4\mathbb{Z}\right]$ .

**Example 3.34.** Let  $G = S_3$ . Then |G| = 6 and once again  $C^*(G) = \mathbb{C}[G] = C_r^*(G)$ . By structure theorem,  $\mathbb{C}[G] \cong M_2(\mathbb{C}) \oplus \mathbb{C} \oplus \mathbb{C}$  (otherwise it would be commutative).

**Example 3.35.** Let  $G = S_4$ . Again,  $C^*(G) = \mathbb{C}[G] = C_r^*(G)$ . By Maschke's theorem,  $\mathbb{C}[G]$  is semisimple, therefore it is a direct sum of matrix algebras over  $\mathbb{C}$ . Since  $S_4$  has five conjugacy classes, there are five factors<sup>a</sup>. Adding up all the dimensions, the only combination that works is 9 + 9 + 4 + 1 + 1 = 24, therefore

$$\mathbb{C}[G] = M_3(\mathbb{C}) \oplus M_3(\mathbb{C}) \oplus M_2(\mathbb{C}) \oplus \mathbb{C} \oplus \mathbb{C}.$$

**Example 3.36.** What is  $C^*(\mathbb{Z})$ ? Representations  $\pi(\mathbb{C}[Z]) \to \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  are determined by choice of unitary  $U \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  such that  $\pi(u_1) = U$ . By universal property, for every  $\mathcal{H}$  and  $U \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  there exists a unique \*-homomorphism

$$\widehat{\pi}: C^*(\mathbb{Z}) \to C^*(\{U\}),$$

where the latter is a  $C^*$ -subalgebra of  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ , generated by U. We call  $C^*(\mathbb{Z})$  the universal  $C^*$ -algebra, generated by a unitary.

# 3.5 Abelian group $C^*$ -algebras

If G is abelian, then  $\mathbb{C}[G]$  is commutative and  $C_r^*(G)$  is abelian. By Gelfand, there exists a compact hausdorff space  $\widehat{G}$  such that  $C_r^*(G) \cong C(\widehat{G})$  and  $\widehat{G} = \sigma(C_r^*(G))$ .

**Definition 3.37.** To each abelian group G we associate its Pontryagin dual

$$\widehat{G} = \{w : G \to \mathbb{T} \text{ group homomorphism}\}.$$

Then  $\widehat{G}$  is a group under pointwise multiplication. We endow  $\widehat{G}$  with the topology induced from  $\widehat{G} \subseteq \mathbb{T}^G$ . The basis sets for this topology are

$$B_{\varepsilon,F}(w) = \{ \eta \in \widehat{G} \mid |\eta(h) - w(h)| < \varepsilon, \ \forall h \in F \}$$

for  $\varepsilon > 0$ ,  $w \in \widehat{G}$  and  $F \subseteq G$  finite. Notice that a net  $(w_i)_{i \in I} \subseteq \widehat{G}$  is Cauchy iff  $(w_i(g))_{i \in I} \subseteq \mathbb{T}$  is Cauchy for all  $g \in G$ .

#### Theorem 3.38.

The map

$$h: \widehat{G} \to \sigma(C^*_r(G)), \quad w \mapsto \left(\sum a_g u_g \mapsto \sum a_g w(g)\right)$$

 $is\ a\ homeomorphism.$ 

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup>Pierre Antoine Grillet, Abstract algebra, theorem IX.7.9.

*Proof.* First, we prove that  $h(w) \in \sigma(C_r^*(G))$  for all  $w \in \widehat{G}$ . We begin by showing  $h(w) : \mathbb{C}[G] \to \mathbb{C}$  is a homomorphism. Take  $b = \sum b_k u_k \in \mathbb{C}[G]$ . Then

$$h(w)(a \cdot b) = \sum_{g} \left( \sum_{h} a_h b_{h^{-1}g} \right) \cdot w(g)$$

and

$$h(w)(a)\cdot h(w)(b) = \left(\sum_g a_g w(g)\right)\cdot \left(\sum_h b_h w(h)\right) = \sum_k \left(\sum_h a_{kh^{-1}} b_h\right) w(k),$$

so h(w) is multiplicative. To extend it to  $C_r^*$ , we must prove that  $|h(w)a| \leq ||a||_r$  for all  $a \in \mathbb{C}[G]$ . To  $\chi \in \sigma(C_r^*(G))$  and  $a \in \mathbb{C}[G]$  we associate

$$\widetilde{a} = \sum a_g w(g) \cdot \overline{\chi(u_g)} u_g,$$

so  $h(w)a = \chi(\tilde{a})$ . By Gelfand,

$$\|\widetilde{a}\|_r = \sup\{|\mu(\widetilde{a})| \mid \mu \in \sigma(C_r^*(G))\} \ge |\chi(\widetilde{a})| = |h(w)a|.$$

Next, we show that  $\|\widetilde{a}\|_r = \|a\|_r$ : to  $\theta \in \ell^2(G)$  assign  $\widetilde{\theta}$  by  $\widetilde{\theta}_h := \chi(u_{h^{-1}})\overline{w(h)}\theta_h$ . Then  $\|\theta\|_2 = \|\widetilde{\theta}\|_2$ . Further,  $\|\lambda(\widetilde{a})\widetilde{\theta}\|_2 = \|\lambda(a)\theta\|_2$  (short calculation), so

$$\|\widetilde{a}\|_r = \sup\{\|\lambda(\widetilde{a})\widetilde{\theta}\| \mid \|\widetilde{\theta}\|_2 = 1\} = \sup\{\|\lambda(\widetilde{a})\theta\| \mid \|\theta\|_2 = 1\} = \|a\|_r.$$

Next, we prove that h is continuous. Suppose the net  $(w_i)_{i\in I}\subseteq \widehat{G}$  is Cauchy. We prove that for every  $a\in C^*_r(G)$  the net  $(h(w_i)(a))_{i\in I}$  is Cauchy. Pick  $\varepsilon>0$ . There exists J such that for every  $i,j\geq J$ , we have

$$|w_i(g) - w_j(g)| < \frac{\varepsilon}{|\{g \mid a_g \neq 0\}|}, \quad \forall g \in G.$$

Then for all  $i, j \geq J$  we get  $|h(w_i)(g) - h(w_j)(g)| < \varepsilon$ . For the general case  $a \in C_r^*(G)$ , we can take a as a limit of a sequence  $(a_n)_n \subseteq \mathbb{C}G$ , approximate a with  $a_n$  and use the triangle inequality to establish that  $(h(w_i)(a))_i$  is Cauchy. Now on to bijectivity of h. It's enough to check that it is surjective: take  $\phi \in \sigma(C_r^*(G))$ . Define

$$w_{\phi}: G \to \mathbb{C}, \quad g \mapsto \phi(u_g).$$

Since  $\phi$  is a \*-homomorphism, im  $w_{\phi} \subseteq \mathbb{T}$ . We have to prove that  $w_{\phi} \in \widehat{G}$ . We just check the multiplicativity:

$$w_{\phi}(g) \cdot w_{\phi}(h) = \phi(u_g)\phi(u_h) = \phi(u_g u_h) = \phi(u_g h) = w_{\phi}(gh).$$

For every  $w \in G$ , we get  $w_{h(w)} = w$ . So  $w_{\phi} = w_{h(w_{\phi})}$ , which gives us  $h(w_{\phi}) = \phi$ . Now since h is a bijective continuous map between compact and Hausdorff spaces, it is a homeomorphism.

Example 3.39. 
$$\widehat{\mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}} = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$$
,  $\widehat{\mathbb{R}} = \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\widehat{\mathbb{Z}} = \mathbb{T}$ ,  $\widehat{\mathbb{T}} = \widehat{\mathbb{Z}}$ .

# Theorem 3.40 (Pontryagin).

If G is a locally compact abelian group (it's underlying topological space is locally compact Hausdorff), then  $G \cong \widehat{\widehat{G}}$ .

# 4 Bounded operators on Hilbert spaces

Let  $\mathcal{H}$  be a complex Hilbert space. Then  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  is a  $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra with norm  $||A|| = \sup_{\mu \in \mathcal{H}, ||\mu|| = 1} ||A\mu||$ 

Remark. Recall that  $A \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  is:

- 1. normal  $\Leftrightarrow A^*A = AA^* \Leftrightarrow ||A\mu|| = ||A^*\mu||, \ \forall \mu \in \mathcal{H}$
- 2. self-adjoint  $\Leftrightarrow A^* = A \Leftrightarrow \langle A\mu, \mu \rangle \in \mathbb{R}, \ \forall \mu \in \mathcal{H}$
- 3. positive  $\Leftrightarrow A = B^*B$  for some  $B \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) \Leftrightarrow \langle A\mu, \mu \rangle \geq 0, \ \forall \mu \in \mathcal{H}$
- 4. isometry  $\Leftrightarrow A^*A = I \Leftrightarrow ||A\mu|| = ||\mu||, \ \forall || \in \mathcal{H}$
- 5. projection  $\Leftrightarrow A^2 = A = A^* \Leftrightarrow A$  is an orthogonal projection onto some closed subspace of  $\mathcal{H}$

**Lemma 4.1.** An operator  $A \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  is a partial isometry iff there exists a closed subspace  $\mathcal{K} \leq \mathcal{H}$  such that  $A|_{\mathcal{K}}$  is an isometry and  $A|_{\mathcal{K}^{\perp}} = 0$ .

*Proof.* We first prove ( $\Leftarrow$ ). Obviously,  $\mathcal{K}^{\perp} \subseteq \ker A$ . From Ax = 0, where x = y + z and  $y \in \mathcal{K}, z \in \mathcal{K}^{\perp}$ , we have

$$0 = Ax = A(y+z) = Ay + Az = Ay.$$

But since  $A|_{\mathcal{K}}$  is an isometry, ||Ay|| = ||y|| = 0, so y = 0 and  $x \in \mathcal{K}^{\perp}$ . Now we prove that  $P = A^*A$  is a standard projection onto  $\mathcal{K}$ . For  $x \in \mathcal{K}$ , we have

$$\langle Px, x \rangle = \langle A^*Ax, x \rangle = \langle Ax, Ax \rangle = ||Ax||^2 = ||x||^2,$$

so

$$||P|| = ||A^*A|| \le ||A|| ||A^*|| = ||A||^2 = 1.$$

From Cauchy-Schwartz:

$$\langle Px, x \rangle < ||Px|| ||x|| < ||P|| ||x||^2 < ||x||^2.$$

Since we have equality in Cauchy-Schwartz, there exists a  $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$  such that  $Px = \lambda x$ . But from  $\langle Px, x \rangle = \|x\|^2$ , it follows that  $\lambda = 1$ . So  $P|_{\mathcal{K}} = \operatorname{id}$  and for  $x \in \mathcal{K}^{\perp}$ ,  $Px = A^*Ax = 0$ . Therefore,  $P = A^*A$  is indeed a projection. Now onto the opposite direction ( $\Rightarrow$ ). Suppose  $P = A^*A$  is a projection and denote  $\mathcal{K} = \operatorname{im} P$ . Since  $\mathcal{K} = \ker(I - P)$ , it is a closed subspace of  $\mathcal{H}$ . For  $x \in \mathcal{K}$ , we have

$$||Ax||^2 = \langle Ax, Ax \rangle = \langle Px, x \rangle = \langle x, x \rangle = ||x||^2.$$

But for  $x \in \mathcal{K}^{\perp}$ , we use the identity

$$(\operatorname{im} P)^{\perp} = \ker P^* = \ker P$$

to get 
$$Px = 0$$
, so  $||Ax||^2 = \langle Px, x \rangle = 0$  and  $||Ax|| = 0$ .

### Theorem 4.2.

Let  $\mathcal{H}$  be a Hilbert space and  $x \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ . Then there exists a partial isometry v such that  $x = v \cdot |x|$  and  $\ker v = \ker |x| = \ker x$ . This decomposition is unique if x = wy for  $y \ge 0$  and partial isometry w such that  $\ker y = \ker w$ . Then w = v and y = |x|.

*Proof.* First we prove the existence. Define

$$v_x : \operatorname{im} |x| \to \operatorname{im} x, \quad |x|y \mapsto xy.$$

Since

$$\begin{aligned} |||x|y||^2 &= \langle |x|y, |x|y \rangle \\ &= \langle |x|^2 y, y \rangle \\ &= \langle x^* x y, y \rangle \\ &= \langle x y, x y \rangle \\ &= ||xy||^2. \end{aligned}$$

The above  $v_x$  is well defined. It is also linear and isometric. By continuity, extend  $v_x$  to a map  $\overline{\operatorname{im}|x|} \to \overline{\operatorname{im} x}$ . Now  $v_0$  can be extended to  $v: \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{H}$  by setting  $v|_{(\operatorname{im}|x|)^{\perp}} = 0$ . By previous lemma, v is a partial isometry. By definition,  $x = v \cdot |x|$  and  $\ker v = (\operatorname{im}|x|)^{\perp} = \ker |x| = \ker x$ . Next, we prove uniqueness. If x = wy as in the statement, then  $\ker w = \ker y = (\operatorname{im} y)^{\perp}$ , so w is a partial isometry on  $\overline{\operatorname{im} y}$ . From there, we get

$$|x|^2 = (wy)^*(wy) = y^*w^*wy = y^*y = y^2,$$

which implies

$$|x| = (|x|^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} = (y^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} = y.$$

Now

$$w|x|\mu = wy\mu = x\mu$$

together with

$$\ker w = (\operatorname{im} y)^{\perp} = (\operatorname{im} |x|)^{\perp}$$

implies w = v.

# 4.1 Trace class operators

Recall that  $A \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  has finite rank if rank  $A = \dim \overline{\operatorname{im} A} < \infty$ . We know that

$$\operatorname{im} A^* = \operatorname{im}(A^*|_{(\ker A^*)^{\perp}}) = \operatorname{im}(A^*|_{\overline{\operatorname{im} A}}).$$

So rank  $A < \infty$  iff rank  $A^* < \infty$ . Define a set

$$\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{H}) = \{ A \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) \mid \operatorname{rank} A < \infty \}$$

of finite rank operators. Now if  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathcal{H}$ , then we can define

$$\alpha \otimes \overline{\beta} : \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{H}, \quad y \mapsto \langle y, \beta \rangle \cdot \alpha.$$

It is trivial to see that  $\operatorname{rank}(\alpha \otimes \overline{\beta}) \leq 1$  and  $(\alpha \otimes \overline{\beta})^* = \beta \otimes \overline{\alpha}$ . If  $\|\alpha\| = \|\beta\| = 1$ , then  $\alpha \otimes \overline{\beta}$  is a partial isometry with initial space  $\mathbb{C}\beta$  and image  $\mathbb{C}\alpha$ . Then

$$\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{H}) = \operatorname{span} \{ \alpha \otimes \overline{\beta} \mid \alpha, \beta \in \mathcal{H} \}.$$

For  $x, y \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  we have

$$x(\alpha \otimes \overline{\beta})y = (x\alpha) \otimes \overline{(y^*\beta)}.$$

**Lemma 4.3.** Let  $x \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  have the polar decomposition  $x = v \cdot |x|$ . Then for all  $y \in \mathcal{H}$ , we have

$$2 |\langle xy, y \rangle| \le \langle |x|y, y \rangle + \langle |x|v^*y, v^*y \rangle.$$

*Proof.* Let  $\lambda \in \mathbb{T}$ . Then

$$0 \le \|(|x|^{\frac{1}{2}} - \lambda |x|^{\frac{1}{2}}v^*)y\|^2$$
  
=  $\||x|^{\frac{1}{2}}y\|^2 - 2\operatorname{Re}\overline{\lambda}\langle |x|^{\frac{1}{2}}y, |x|^{\frac{1}{2}}v^*y\rangle + \||x|^{\frac{1}{2}}v^*y\|^2.$ 

Now pick  $\lambda$  such that  $\overline{\lambda}(|x|^{\frac{1}{2}}y,|x|^{\frac{1}{2}}v^*y) \geq 0$  and we are done.

**Definition 4.4.** Let  $(e_i)_{i\in I}$  be an orthonormal system for  $\mathcal{H}$ . For  $x\in\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})_+$ , define the trace

$$\operatorname{Tr}(x) = \sum_{i \in I} \langle x e_i, e_i \rangle \in [0, \infty].$$

We call  $x \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  trace class if

$$||x|| = \text{Tr}(|x|) < \infty.$$

The set of trace class operators on  $\mathcal{H}$  will be denoted by  $L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}), \mathrm{Tr})$ .

Remark. By  $\sum_{i\in I} \langle xe_i, e_i \rangle$ , we mean the limit of the net  $a_F = \sum_{i\in F} \langle xe_i, e_i \rangle$ , where  $F\subseteq I$  is a finite subset. Indeed, one can check that finite subsets  $F\subseteq I$  together with the inclusion relation form a directed set. Furthermore, the above net is monotone, therefore it either converges (if it is above bounded) or it goes to infinity. Therefore, it has a generalized limit. If the sum converges, then  $\langle xe_i, e_i \rangle$  is non-zero for at most countable many  $e_i$  and our definition of the sum coincides with the usual sum of the series.

**Lemma 4.5.** For all  $x \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  we have  $\operatorname{Tr}(x^*x) = \operatorname{Tr}(xx^*)$ .

Proof.

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{Tr}(x^*x) &= \sum_i \langle x^*xe_i, e_i \rangle = \sum_i \langle xe_i, xe_i \rangle \\ &= \sum_i \|xe_i\|^2 = \sum_i \sum_j \langle xe_i, e_j \rangle \overline{\langle xe_i, e_j \rangle} \\ &= \sum_j \sum_i \langle e_i, x^*e_j \rangle \overline{\langle e_i, x^*e_j \rangle} = \sum_j \sum_i \langle x^*e_j, e_i \rangle \overline{\langle x^*e_j, e_i \rangle} \\ &= \sum_j \|x^*e_j\|^2 = \sum_j \langle x^*e_j, x^*e_j \rangle \\ &= \sum_j \langle xx^*e_j, e_j \rangle = \operatorname{Tr}(xx^*) \end{aligned}$$

Corollary 4.6. If  $x \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})_+$  and  $u \in \mathcal{U}(\mathcal{H})$ , then

$$Tr(u^*xu) = Tr(x).$$

In particular, the trace of a positive operator is independent of the choice of the orthonormal basis for  $\mathcal{H}$ .

*Proof.* Since  $x \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})_+$ , there exists a  $y \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  such that  $x = y^*y$ . By lemma, we have

$$Tr(x) = Tr(y^*y) = Tr(yy^*)$$
$$= Tr(u^*y^*yu) = Tr(u^*xu).$$

If  $(f_i)$  is another ONB for  $\mathcal{H}$ , then there exists  $u \in \mathcal{U}(\mathcal{H})$  such that  $ue_i = f_i$  for all indices i:

$$\sum_{i} \langle x f_i, f_i \rangle = \sum_{i} \langle x u e_i, u e_i \rangle$$

$$= \sum_{i} \langle u^* x u e_i, e_i \rangle$$

$$= \operatorname{Tr}(u^* x u) = \operatorname{Tr}(x).$$

**Definition 4.7.** If  $(e_i)$  is ONB for  $\mathcal{H}$  and  $x \in L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$ , then its trace is

$$\operatorname{Tr}(x) := \sum_{i \in I} \langle x e_i, e_i \rangle.$$

By one of the lemmas above, this series is absolutely convergent:

$$2|\operatorname{Tr}(x)| \le \operatorname{Tr}(|x|) + \operatorname{Tr}(v|x|v^*) \le ||x||_1 + ||x||_1 = 2||x||_1.$$

This is the result of the following proof.

#### Theorem 4.8.

- 1.  $L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$  is a two-sided ideal in  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  that is closed under involution.
- 2.  $L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$  is a linear span of all positive operators of finite trace.
- 3. Trace is independent of the ONB and  $\|\cdot\|_1$  is a norm on  $L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$ .

*Proof.* Let  $A, B \in L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$  and satisfy the polar decompositions:

$$A + B = U|A + B|$$
,  $A = V|A|$ ,  $B = W|B|$ .

Let  $(e_i)$  be an ONB. Then

$$\begin{split} \sum_{i=1}^N \langle |A+B|e_i,e_i\rangle &= \sum_{n=1}^N |\langle U^*(A+B)e_n,e_n\rangle| \\ &\leq \sum_{n=1}^N |\langle U^*Ae_n,e_n\rangle| + \sum_{n=1}^N |\langle U^*Be_n,e_n\rangle| \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^N |\langle U^*V|A|e_n,e_n\rangle| + \sum_{n=1}^N |\langle U^*W|B|e_n,e_n\rangle|. \end{split}$$

We can bound the first term:

$$\begin{split} \sum_{n=1}^{N} |\langle U^*V|A|e_n, e_n\rangle| &= \sum_{n=1}^{N} |\langle |A|^{\frac{1}{2}}e_n, |A|^{\frac{1}{2}}V^*Ue_n\rangle| \\ &\leq \sum_{n=1}^{N} \||A|^{\frac{1}{2}}e_n\| \||A|^{\frac{1}{2}}V^*Ue_n\| \\ &\leq \left(\sum_{n=1}^{N} \||A|^{\frac{1}{2}}e_n\|^2\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left(\sum_{n=1}^{N} \||A|^{\frac{1}{2}}V^*Ue_n\|^2\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}. \end{split}$$

Since  $||A|^{\frac{1}{2}}e_n||^2 = \langle |A|^{\frac{1}{2}}e_n, |A|^{\frac{1}{2}}e_n\rangle = \langle |A|e_n, e_n\rangle$ , the expression in the first bracket goes to Tr |A|. Next, we prove that the expression in the second bracket is less or equal to Tr |A|:

$$\sum_{n=1}^N \langle |A|^{\frac{1}{2}} V^* U e_n, |A|^{\frac{1}{2}} V^* U e_n \rangle = \sum_{n=1}^N \langle U^* V |A| V^* U e_n, e_n \rangle \xrightarrow{N \to \infty} \operatorname{Tr} |A|.$$

Pick an ONB for  $\mathcal{H}$  as follows: each  $f_j$  should be in ker U or  $(\ker U)^{\perp}$ . Then

$$\operatorname{Tr}(U^*V|A|V^*U) \le \operatorname{Tr}(V|A|V^*).$$

By similar argument,

$$\operatorname{Tr}(V|A|V^*) \le \operatorname{Tr}(|A|)$$

and we are done:

$$\sum_{n=1}^{N} |\langle U^*V|A|e_n, e_n\rangle| \le \operatorname{Tr} |A|.$$

Similarly,

$$\sum_{n=1}^{N} |\langle U^*W|B|e_n, e_n\rangle| \le \operatorname{Tr}|B|,$$

which implies  $\operatorname{Tr} |A + B| \leq \operatorname{Tr} |A| + \operatorname{Tr} |B|$ . We have proved that  $L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$  is a vector space and  $\|\cdot\|_1$  is a norm. Clearly,  $L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$  contains all positive operators with finite trace, so also their linear span. Next we prove that it is a two-sided ideal of  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ . Let  $A \in L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$  and  $B \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ . Since every operator is a linear combination of four unitaries, we can assume WLOG that B = U is a unitary. Then

$$|UA| = (A^*U^*UA)^{\frac{1}{2}} = (A^*A)^{\frac{1}{2}} = |A|,$$

so  $BA = UA \in L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$ . Furthermore,

$$|AU| = (U^*A^*AU)^{\frac{1}{2}} = U^*|A|U,$$

which implies

$$\operatorname{Tr}|AU| = \operatorname{Tr}(U^*|A|U) = \operatorname{Tr}|A|$$

and  $AB = AU \in L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$ . Now we prove that  $L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$  is closed under involution. Let A = U|A| and  $A^* = V|A^*|$  be polar decompositions. Then

$$|A^*| = V^*A^* = V^*(U|A|)^* = V^*|A|U^*.$$

If  $A \in L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$ , then  $|A| \in L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$ , so

$$|A^*| = V^*|A|U^* \in L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})).$$

This gives us  $A^* \in L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$ . Finally, we prove that  $L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$  is a linear span of all positive operators of finite trace. Let  $x \in L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$  and  $a \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ . The following glorization identity holds:

$$4a|x| = \sum_{k=0}^{3} i^{k} \underbrace{(a+i^{k})|x|(a+i^{k})^{*}}_{\text{positive and finite trace}}.$$

If a = v partial isometry from the polar decomposition theorem, then

$$x = v|x| = \sum_{k=0}^{3} \frac{i^k}{4} (v + i^k)|x|(v + i^k)^*.$$

is a linear combination of four positive operators with finite trace.

As an obvious corollary, the definition of trace is independent of the choice of an ONB of  $\mathcal{H}$ .

**Proposition 4.9.** Let  $x \in L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$  and  $a, b \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ . Then

- $||x|| \le ||x||_1$ ;
- $||axb||_1 \le ||a|| ||b|| ||x||_1$ ;
- $\operatorname{Tr}(ax) = \operatorname{Tr}(xa)$ .

#### Proof. 1.

$$\begin{split} \|x\| &= \||x|\| = \||x|^{\frac{1}{2}}\|^2 \\ &= \sup_{\|\alpha\| = 1} \langle |x|^{\frac{1}{2}}\alpha, |x|^{\frac{1}{2}}\alpha \rangle = \sup_{\|\alpha\| = 1} \langle |x|\alpha, \alpha \rangle \\ &< \operatorname{Tr}|x| = \|x\|, \end{split}$$

2. We begin with

$$|ax|^2 = x^*a^*ax \le ||a^*a||x^*x = ||a^*a|| \cdot |x|^2 = ||a||^2 \cdot |x|^2$$

and since  $|ax| \le ||a|| \cdot |x|$  we get  $||ax||_1 \le ||a|| \cdot ||x||_1$ . But  $||x||_1 = ||x^*||_1$ , we also get  $||xb||_1 \le ||b|| \cdot ||x||_1$ .

3. WLOG  $a = u \in \mathcal{U}(\mathcal{H})$ . Then

$$\operatorname{Tr}(xu) = \sum_{i} \langle xue_{i}, e_{i} \rangle = \sum_{i} \langle xue_{i}, u^{*}ue_{i} \rangle$$
$$= \sum_{i} \langle uxue_{i}, ue_{i} \rangle = \operatorname{Tr}(ux).$$

*Remark.* We have the following identities:

- 1.  $\operatorname{Tr}(\alpha \otimes \overline{\beta}) = \langle \alpha, \beta \rangle;$
- 2.  $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{H})$  is dense in  $(L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})), \|\cdot\|_1)$ . Of course, we know that  $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{H})$  is dense in  $(\mathcal{K}(\mathcal{H}), \|\cdot\|_1)$ .

### Theorem 4.10.

 $(L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})), \|\cdot\|_1)$  is a Banach space.

*Proof.* We only have to prove completeness. Let  $(x_n)_n$  be a Cauchy sequence in  $(L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})), |||_1)$ . Since  $||\cdot|| \le ||\cdot||_1$ ,  $(x_n)$  is a Cauchy sequence in  $(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}), |||)$ . But  $(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}), |||)$  is a Banach space, so there exists  $x \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  such that  $x_n \to x$  in |||-topology. Notice that

$$x^*x - x_n^*x_n = x^*(x - x_n) + (x - x_n)^*x_n.$$

By continuity of continuous functional calculus, this implies  $|x_n| \to |x|$ , meaning  $||x_n| - |x|| \to 0$ . Next we prove that  $x \in L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$ . For any ONB  $(e_i)_i$ , we have

$$\sum_{i=1}^{k} \langle |x|e_i, e_i \rangle = \lim_{n \to \infty} \sum_{i=1}^{k} \langle |x_n|e_i, e_i \rangle \le \lim_{n \to \infty} \operatorname{Tr} |x_n| = \lim_{n \to \infty} ||x_n||_1 < \infty.$$

Here, we used the fact that  $||x_n - x_k||_1 \ge ||x_n||_1 - ||x_k||_1$ , so the sequence  $(||x_n||_1)_n$  is Cauchy and therefore has a limit. This proves that  $x \in L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$  and  $||x||_1 \le \lim_{n\to\infty} ||x_n||_1$ . Finally, we have to show that  $||x_n - x||_1 \to 0$ . Let  $\varepsilon > 0$ . Pick  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  such that for every n > N, we get

 $||x_n - x_N||_1 < \frac{\varepsilon}{3}$ . Let  $\mathcal{H}_0 \subseteq \mathcal{H}$  be a finite dimensional subspace such that

$$||x_N P_{\mathcal{H}_0^{\perp}}||_1, ||x P_{\mathcal{H}_0^{\perp}}||_1 < \frac{\varepsilon}{3}.$$

Then for every n > N, we have

$$||x - x_{n}||_{1} \leq ||(x - x_{n})P_{\mathcal{H}_{0}}||_{1} + ||(x - x_{n})P_{\mathcal{H}_{0}^{\perp}}||_{1}$$

$$\leq ||(x - x_{n})P_{\mathcal{H}_{0}}||_{1} + ||xP_{\mathcal{H}_{0}^{\perp}} - x_{N}P_{\mathcal{H}_{0}^{\perp}}||_{1} + ||x_{N}P_{\mathcal{H}_{0}^{\perp}} - x_{n}P_{\mathcal{H}_{0}^{\perp}}||_{1}$$

$$\leq ||(x - x_{n})P_{\mathcal{H}_{0}}||_{1} + \frac{\varepsilon}{3} + \frac{\varepsilon}{3} + ||x_{N} - x_{n}||_{1}||P_{\mathcal{H}_{0}^{\perp}}||$$

$$= ||(x - x_{n})P_{\mathcal{H}_{0}}||_{1} + \varepsilon$$

$$\leq ||(x - x_{n})|||P_{\mathcal{H}_{0}}||_{1} + \varepsilon \xrightarrow[n \to \infty]{} \varepsilon.$$

Since  $\varepsilon > 0$  was arbitrary, this shows  $x_n \xrightarrow[\|\cdot\|_1]{} x$ .

#### Theorem 4.11.

The map

$$\Psi: \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) \to L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))^*, \quad a \mapsto (\psi_a: x \mapsto \operatorname{Tr}(ax))$$

 $is\ an\ isometric\ isomorphism\ of\ Banach\ spaces.$ 

# Corollary 4.12. The map

$$\Phi: L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})) \to \mathcal{K}(\mathcal{H})^*, \quad x \mapsto (\varphi_x : a \mapsto \operatorname{Tr}(ax))$$

is an isometric isomorphism of Banach spaces.

Proof of the theorem. We notice that  $\Psi$  is linear and a contraction because the norms  $\|\cdot\|$  and  $\|\cdot\|_1$  are comparable. We will first show that  $\Psi$  is surjective. Let  $\varphi \in L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))^*$ . Notice that

$$(\alpha, \beta) \mapsto \varphi(\alpha \otimes \overline{\beta})$$

is a bounded sesquilinear form in  $\mathcal{H}$ . By the introductory course, there exists an  $a \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  such that

$$\varphi(\alpha \otimes \overline{\beta}) = \langle a\alpha, \beta \rangle = \operatorname{Tr}(a\alpha \otimes \overline{\beta}) = \operatorname{Tr}(a(\alpha \otimes \overline{\beta})) = \psi_a(\alpha \otimes \overline{\beta}).$$

So  $\varphi$  and  $\psi_a$  agree on  $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{H})$ , so by bounded density  $\varphi = \psi_a$ . Finally,

$$||a|| = \sup_{\alpha,\beta\in(\mathcal{H})_1} |\langle a\alpha,\beta\rangle| = \sup_{\alpha,\beta\in(\mathcal{H})_1} |\operatorname{Tr}(a(\alpha\otimes\overline{\beta}))| \le ||\psi_a||_1.$$

But since

$$\|\psi_a\|_1 = \sup_{x \in (L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})))_1} |\operatorname{Tr}(ax)| = \sup_{x \in (L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})))_1} \|ax\|_1 \leq \sup_{x \in (L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})))_1} \|a\| \|x\|_1 = \|a\|,$$

we have  $||a|| = ||\psi_a||_1$  and  $\psi$  is isometric.

Recall that  $T \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  is compact if  $T((\mathcal{H})_1)$  is relatively compact. Equivalently, image under T of a bounded sequence in  $\mathcal{H}$  has a convergent subsequence. For Hilbert spaces, this is also equivalent to  $T \in \overline{\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{H})}$  in the norm  $\|\cdot\|$ . For compact operators in Hilbert space, we have the singular value decomposition. For  $K \in \mathcal{K}(\mathcal{H})$ , then there exists an orthonormal basis  $(e_i)_i$  and  $(f_j)_j$  for  $\mathcal{H}$  and  $\sigma_1 \geq \sigma_2 \geq \cdots \geq 0$  such that

$$Kx = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sigma_n \langle x, e_n \rangle f_n.$$

This implies

$$|K|x = \sum \sigma_n \langle x, e_n \rangle e_n.$$

#### Theorem 4.13.

1.  $L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})) \subseteq K(\mathcal{H})$ .

2.  $K \in \mathcal{H}$  is a  $L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$  iff  $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \sigma_n < \infty$ .

1. If  $x \in L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})) = \mathcal{F}$  then there exists  $(x_n)_n$  in  $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{H})$  such that  $||x_n - x||_1 \to 0$ . Since  $\|\cdot\| \le \|\cdot\|_1$ , we get  $\|x_n - x\| \to 0$  and  $x \in \overline{\mathcal{F}}^{\|\cdot\|} = \mathcal{K}(\mathcal{H})$ . 2. This follows from  $\text{Tr}|K| = \sum \sigma_n$ .

#### 4.2 Hilbert-Schmidt operators

**Definition 4.14.** An element  $x \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  is a Hilbert-Schmidt operator if

$$|x|^2 = x^*x \in L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})).$$

The set of all such elements is denoted by  $L^2(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}), \mathrm{Tr})$ .

1.  $L^2(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})) \triangleleft \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  and is closed under \*. Proposition 4.15.

2. If  $x, y \in L^2(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$ , then  $xy, yx \in L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$  and Tr(xy) = Tr(yx).

Remark. Beware:  $\exists a, b \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  such that  $ab \in L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$  and  $ba \notin L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$ . However, if  $ab, ba \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  $L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$ , then Tr(ab) = Tr(ba).

*Proof.* For  $\alpha \in \mathbb{C}$  and  $x \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ , we have  $|\alpha x|^2 = |\alpha|^2 |x|^2$ . Similarly,  $|x+y|^2 \le |x+y|^2 + |x-y|^2 = 2(|x|^2 + |y|^2)$ , so  $L^2(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$  is a complex vector space. Since  $|ax|^2 \le ||a||^2 \cdot |x|^2$ , we have  $L^2(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$ is a left ideal of  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ . From

$$\operatorname{Tr} |x|^2 = \operatorname{Tr}(x^*x) = \operatorname{Tr}(xx^*) = \operatorname{Tr} |x^*|^2,$$

we deduce that  $L^2(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$  is closed under involution. If  $x \in L^2(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$  and  $b \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ , then  $x^* \in L^2$ , which implies  $b^*x^* \in L^2$  and finally  $xb = (b^*x^*)^* \in L^2(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$ , so  $L^2(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})) \triangleleft \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ . Next, we use the polarization identity

$$4y^*x = \sum_{k=0}^{3} i^k |x + i^k y|^2.$$

If  $x, y \in L^2(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$ , then this shows  $y^*x \in L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$  and

$$4\operatorname{Tr}(y^*x) = \sum_{k=0}^{3} i^k \operatorname{Tr}((x+i^k y)^*(x+i^k y))$$
$$= \sum_{k=0}^{3} i^k \operatorname{Tr}((x+i^k y)(x+i^k y)^*)$$
$$= 4\operatorname{Tr}(xy^*).$$

On  $L^2(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$  we have the sesquilinear form  $\langle x,y\rangle_2:=\mathrm{Tr}(y^*x)$ . It is well-defined and positive definite, so it is a scalar product. The induced norm is denoted as  $\|\cdot\|_2$ . For every  $y \in L^2(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$ , we have

$$||y|| = ||y^*y||^{\frac{1}{2}} \le ||y^*y||_{\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} = ||y||_2.$$

Similarly, we have

$$||axb||_2 = ||a|| \cdot ||x||_2 \cdot ||b||$$

for all  $x \in L^2(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$  and  $a, b \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ . As before,  $\mathcal{F}(\mathcal{H})$  are dense in  $L^2(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$  with regards to  $\|\cdot\|_2$  and  $L^2(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$ . Using singular values  $(\sigma_n)_n$  of compact  $K \in \mathcal{K}(\mathcal{H})$ , we have  $K \in L^2(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$  iff  $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \sigma_j^2 < \infty$ . For every  $x \in L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$ , we have

$$\|x\|_2 = \sup_{y \in L^2(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})), \ \|y\|_2 = 1} |\operatorname{Tr}(y^*x)| \le \sup_{y \in L^2(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})), \ \|y\|_2 = 1} \|y\| \cdot \|x\|_1 \le \|x\|_1.$$

As a result  $(L^2(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})), \langle \cdot \rangle_2)$  is a Hilbert space.

# Theorem 4.16 (Hölder inequality).

For all  $x, y \in L^2(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$  we have

$$||xy||_1 \le ||x||_2 ||y||_2.$$

Proof.

$$||xy||_1 = \operatorname{Tr}|xy| = |\operatorname{Tr}(v^*xy)|$$

$$= |\langle y, x^*v \rangle_2| \le ||x^*v||_2 ||y||_2$$

$$\le ||x^*||_2 ||v|| ||y||_2 \le ||x||_2 \cdot ||y||_2.$$

# 4.3 Hilbert-Schmidt integral operators

Let  $(X, \mu)$  be a  $\sigma$ -finite measure space. This means that X is a countable union of finite-measure sets:

$$X = \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} A_j, \quad \mu(A_j) < \infty.$$

For  $K \in L^2(X \times X, \mu \times \mu)$ , then we can define a Hilbert-Schmidt integral operator with kernel K:

$$T_K: L^2(X,\mu) \to L^2(X,\mu), \quad f \mapsto \left(y \mapsto \int_X K(x,y)f(y) \, d\mu(x)\right).$$

Suppose  $(\varphi_{\alpha})_{\alpha}$  is an ONB for  $L^2(K,\mu)$ . By Fubini,  $\left(\overline{\varphi_a(x)}\varphi_{\beta}(y)\right)_{\alpha,\beta}$  is an orthonormal basis for  $L^2(X\times X,\mu\times\mu)$ . Since  $K\in L^2(X\times X,\mu\times\mu)$ , there exist  $c_{ij}\in\mathbb{C}$  such that

$$K(x,y) = \sum_{i,j} c_{ij} \overline{\varphi_i(x)} \varphi_j(y), \quad ||K||_{L^2(X \times X)}^2 = \sum |c_{ij}|^2 < \infty.$$

We show that  $T_K$  is well-defined: for  $f \in L^2(X, \mu)$ , we have  $T_K f \in L^2(X, \mu)$ . Indeed,

$$T_k f(y) = \sum_{i,j} c_{ij} \langle f, \varphi_i \rangle \varphi_j(y),$$

which implies

$$||T_K f||_{L^2(X)}^2 \le \sum_{i,j} |c_{ij}|^2 |\langle f, \varphi_j \rangle|^2 ||\varphi_j||_{L^2(X)}^2$$

$$\le ||f||_{L^2}^2 \sum_{i,j} |c_{ij}|^2 ||\varphi||_{L^2}^2 ||\varphi_j||_{L^2}^2$$

$$= ||f||_{L^2}^2 \sum_{i,j} |c_{ij}|^2$$

$$= ||f||_{L^2}^2 ||K||_{L^2(X \times X)}^2$$

and finally  $||T_K|| \le ||K||_{L^2}$ . Suppose that  $T_K^* : L^2(X,\mu) \to L^2(X,\mu)$  is the integral operator with kernel

$$K^*(y,x) := \overline{K(x,y)}.$$

Now

$$\langle T_K f, g \rangle = \int_Y \left( \int_X K(x, y) f(x) \, d\mu(x) \right) \cdot \overline{g(y)} \, d\mu(y)$$
$$= \int_X f(x) \cdot \left( \overline{\int_Y \overline{K(x, y)}} g(y) \, d\mu(y) \right) \, d\mu(x)$$
$$= \langle f, T_{K^*} g \rangle.$$

Remark (Fubini's theorem). If X, Y are measure spaces and  $\int_{X\times Y} |f|d(x,y) < \infty$ , then

$$\int_{X \times Y} f = \int_{Y} \left( \int_{X} f \, dx \right) \, dy = \int_{X} \left( \int_{Y} f \, dy \right) \, dx.$$

#### Theorem 4.17.

- 1. For  $K \in L^2(X \times X, \mu \times \mu)$  we have  $T_K \in L^2(\mathcal{B}(L^2(X, \mu)))$ .
- 2. The mapping  $\Phi: K \mapsto T_K$  is a unitary

$$L^2(X \times X, \mu \times \mu) \mapsto L^2(\mathcal{B}(L^2(X, \mu))).$$

*Proof.* 1. We will prove that  $||T_K||_2 = ||K||_{L^2}$ . We want to approximate  $T_K$  with finite rank operators, so we first approximate K:

$$K(x,y) = \sum_{i,j=1}^{\infty} c_{ij} \overline{\varphi_i(x)} \varphi_j(x)$$

for orthonormal basis  $(\varphi_{\alpha})_{\alpha}$  for  $L^2(X,\mu)$ . For  $N \in \mathbb{N}$  let  $K_N(x,y) = \sum_{i,j}^N c_{ij}\overline{\varphi_i(x)}\varphi_j(x)$ . Then

$$T_{K_N}f = \sum_{i,j=1}^N c_{ij} \langle f, \varphi_i \rangle \varphi_j \in \mathcal{F}(L^2(X,\mu)).$$

By the above inequality,

$$||T_K - T_{K_N}|| \le ||K - K_N||_{L^2} \to 0,$$

so  $T_K \in \overline{\mathcal{F}}^{\|\cdot\|} = \mathcal{K}(\mathcal{H})$ . Then

$$||T_K||_2^2 = \sum_i ||T_K \varphi_i||_{L^2}^2 = \sum_{i,j,k} ||c_{jk} \varphi_j(x) \delta_{ik}||^2 = \sum_i |c_{ij}|^2 = ||K||_{L^2}^2.$$

2. It remains to prove surjectivity. Since  $\Phi$  is isometric, im  $\Phi$  is closed. So it suffices to show that im  $\Phi$  is dense. In particular, we will show that im  $\Phi \supseteq \mathcal{F}(L^2(X,\mu))$ . Let  $A \in \mathcal{F}(L^2(X,\mu))$ , so rank  $A < \infty$ . Let  $(\psi_1, \ldots, \psi_m)$  be an orthonormal basis for im A. Then  $A\varphi = c_1(\varphi)\psi_1 + \cdots + c_m(\varphi)\psi_m$  for some bounded linear functionals  $c_j$  on  $L^2(X,\mu)$ . By Riesz, there exist  $\mu_j \in L^2(X,\mu)$  such that  $c_j(\varphi) = \langle \varphi, \mu_j \rangle$ . Hence

$$A\varphi(x) = \int_X \left( \sum_{j=1}^m \psi_j(x) \cdot \overline{\mu_j(y)} \cdot \varphi(y) \right) d\mu(y) = T_{\sum_{j=1}^m \psi_j(x) \overline{\mu_j(y)}} \in \operatorname{im} \Phi. \quad \Box$$

Now let  $\mathcal{H}, \mathcal{K}$  be Hilbert spaces and  $A \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}, \mathcal{K})$ . We associate to A the map

$$\widetilde{A} \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H} \oplus \mathcal{K}, \mathcal{H} \oplus \mathcal{K}), \quad \alpha \oplus \beta \mapsto 0 \oplus A\alpha$$

or in matrix form

$$\widetilde{A} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ A & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

We denote the set of Hilbert-Schmidt operators  $\mathcal{H} \mapsto \mathcal{K}$  as

$$HS(\mathcal{H}, \mathbb{C}) = \{ A \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}, \mathcal{K}) \mid \widetilde{A} \in L^2(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H} \oplus \mathcal{K})) \}.$$

Using this notation,  $HS(\mathcal{H}, \mathbb{C})$  is just the dual of  $\mathcal{H}$ , so  $\mathcal{H}^*$ . By Riesz, we have a natural anti-isomorphism

$$\mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{H}^*, \quad \alpha \mapsto \langle \cdot, \alpha \rangle =: \overline{\alpha}$$

and a natural anti-linear bijection

$$\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) \to \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}^*), \quad A \mapsto (\overline{A} : \overline{\alpha} \mapsto \overline{A\alpha}).$$

We denote the Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H} \overline{\otimes} \mathcal{K} := HS(\mathcal{K}^*, \mathcal{H})$ . This is called the tensor product of Hilbert spaces. If  $(e_{\alpha})_{\alpha}$  is an ONB for  $\mathcal{H}$  and  $(f_{\beta})_{\beta}$  for  $\mathcal{K}$ , then  $(e_{\alpha} \otimes \overline{f_{\beta}})_{\alpha,\beta}$  is an ONB for  $\mathcal{H} \overline{\otimes} \mathcal{K}$ . The algebraic tensor product  $\mathcal{H} \otimes \mathcal{K}$  are exactly the operators in  $HS(\mathcal{K}^*, \mathcal{H})$  that are of finite rank, which are span $\{\varphi \otimes \overline{\psi} \mid \varphi \in \mathcal{H}, \psi \in \mathcal{K}\}$ .

# 4.4 Locally convex topologies on $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$

If  $\mathcal{H}$  is a Hilbert space, then  $(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}), \|\cdot\|)$  is a Banach algebra with its norm topology.

**Definition 4.18.** 1. The weak operator topology (WOT) is given by the seminorms

$$T \mapsto |\langle T\alpha, \beta \rangle|, \quad \forall \alpha, \beta \in \mathcal{H}.$$

2. The strong operator topology (SOT) is given by the seminorms

$$T \mapsto ||T\alpha||, \quad \forall \alpha \in \mathcal{H}.$$

These topologies are comparable: WOT  $\subseteq$  SOT  $\subseteq$  uniform.

• Uniform topology has the subbasis

$$\{S \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) \mid ||S - T|| < \varepsilon\}$$

for  $T \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  and  $\varepsilon > 0$ . The net  $T_i$  converges to T iff  $||T_i - T||$  converges to 0.

• WOT topology has the subbasis

$$\{S \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) \mid \langle (S-T)\alpha, \beta \rangle < \varepsilon \}$$

for  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathcal{H}$ ,  $T \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  and  $\varepsilon > 0$ . The net  $T_i$  converges to T iff  $\langle T_i \alpha, \beta \rangle$  converges to  $\langle T \alpha, \beta \rangle$  for all  $\alpha, \beta$ .

• SOT topology has the subbasis

$${S \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) \mid ||(S-T)\alpha|| < \varepsilon}$$

for  $\alpha \in \mathcal{H}$ ,  $T \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  and  $\varepsilon > 0$ . The net  $T_i$  converges to T iff  $\|(T_i - T)\alpha\|$  converges to 0 for all  $\alpha$ 

**Example 4.19.** Let  $\mathcal{H} = \ell^2(\mathbb{N})$  and denote  $T_n = \frac{1}{n} \circ id$ . Then  $T_n \to 0$  in the norm topology. Now if we introduce the operator

$$S(x_1, x_2, \dots) = (0, 0, \dots, 0, x_{n+1}, x_{n+2}, \dots),$$

then  $S_n \to 0$  in SOT, but not in norm topology, since  $||S_n|| = 1$ . Lastly, we define

$$W_n(x_1, x_2, \dots) = (0, 0, \dots, x_1, x_2, \dots).$$

We get that  $W_n \to 0$  in WOT, but not in SOT and norm topology.

**Example 4.20.** Let  $(y_n)_n$  be a countable dense subset of  $\mathcal{H} = \ell^2$ . Consider the following metrics on  $(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))_1$ :

$$d_S(A,B) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^n} \| (A-B)y_n \|, \quad d_W(A,B) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^n} \left| \langle (A-B)y_n, y_n \rangle \right|.$$

Then  $d_S$  induces SOT and  $d_W$  induces WOT on  $(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))_1$ .

### Example 4.21. The multiplication

$$\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) \times \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) \to \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}), \quad (A, B) \mapsto A \cdot B$$

is not jointly continuous with regards to SOT or WOT. Indeed, if  $S: \ell^2 \to \ell^2$  is right shift (and  $S^*$  left shift), then  $S^n \to 0$  and  $(S^*)^n \to 0$  in WOT, but  $(S^*)^n S^n = I$ . However, multiplication is WOT- and SOT- continuous in each factor separately. Suppose that  $(x_\alpha)_\alpha \to x$  in WOT and  $y \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ . Then for each  $v, w \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ , we have

$$|\langle x_{\alpha}yv - xyv, w \rangle| \to 0,$$

since  $x_{\alpha} \to x$  in WOT. Similarly,

$$|\langle yx_{\alpha}v - yxv, w \rangle| = |\langle x_{\alpha}v - xv, y^*w \rangle| \to 0,$$

which implies  $x_{\alpha}y \to xy$  and  $yx_{\alpha} \to yx$  in WOT.

**Example 4.22.** The adjoint is isometric in uniform topology. It is also continuous in WOT:

$$|\langle x^*v - y^*v, w \rangle| < \varepsilon \Leftrightarrow |\langle xw - yw, v \rangle| < \varepsilon.$$

However, it is not continuous with regards to SOT. If  $(e_n)_n$  is an ONB for  $\mathcal{H}$ , consider  $e_1 \otimes \overline{e_n}$ . Then for every  $x \in \mathcal{H}$ , we have

$$\|(e_1 \otimes \overline{e_n})x\| = |\langle x, e_n \rangle| \xrightarrow[n \to \infty]{} 0,$$

so  $e_1 \otimes \overline{e_n} \to 0$  in SOT. However,

$$\|(e_1 \otimes \overline{e_n})^* x\| = \|(e_n \otimes \overline{e_1})x\| = |\langle x, e_1 \rangle|$$

does not go to 0 for all  $x \in \mathcal{H}$ , which proves our statement.

Remark. If  $T: X \to Y$  is continuous, then T remains continuous if X is given a finer topology or Y is given a coarser topology. But if both topologies are made coarser or both finer, nothing can be said in general. In particular, if  $T: X \to X$  is continuous with respect to a given topology on X in both

domain and codomain, you cannot generally conclude anything about continuity of T when X is given a finer or coarser topology on both domain and codomain. The previous example illustrates this.

**Lemma 4.23.** Let  $\varphi: \mathcal{B} \to \mathbb{C}$  be linear. The following is equivalent.

1. There exist  $v_1, \ldots, v_n \in \mathcal{H}$  and  $w_1, \ldots, w_n \in \mathcal{H}$  such that

$$\varphi(T) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \langle Tv_i, w_i \rangle.$$

- 2.  $\varphi$  is WOT-continuous.
- 3.  $\varphi$  is SOT-continuous.

*Proof.* The implications  $(1) \Rightarrow (2) \Rightarrow (3)$  is obvious. Let us prove  $(3) \Rightarrow (1)$ . By a proposition in chapter 1 (the application of Hahn-Banach), there exists a K > 0 and  $v_1, \ldots, v_n \in \mathcal{H}$  such that

$$|\varphi(T)|^2 \le K \cdot \sum_{i=1}^n ||Tv_i||^2.$$

Define

$$\mathcal{H}_0 := \overline{\left\{ igoplus_{i=1}^n Tv_i \mid T \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) 
ight\}} \leq \mathcal{H}^{\bigoplus n}.$$

The map

$$\mathcal{H}_0 \ni \bigoplus_{i=1}^n Tv_i \mapsto \varphi(T) \in \mathbb{C}$$

is a well-defined and bounded linear functional, which by continuity extends to  $\mathcal{H}_0 \to \mathbb{C}$ . By Riesz, there exist  $w_1, \ldots, w_n \in \mathcal{H}$  such that

$$\varphi(T) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \langle Tv_i, w_i \rangle.$$

Recall that  $v \otimes \overline{w} \in \mathcal{FH}$  and  $\text{Tr}(v \otimes \overline{w}) = \langle v, w \rangle$ , so

$$Tr(T(v \otimes \overline{w})) = \langle Tv, w \rangle.$$

The previous identity is really

$$\varphi(T) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \operatorname{Tr}(T(v \otimes \overline{w})) = \operatorname{Tr}(T \cdot \sum_{i=1}^{n} v_i \otimes \overline{w}_i).$$

This means that  $\varphi(T) = \text{Tr}(T \cdot A)$  for  $A \in \mathcal{F}(\mathcal{H})$ .

Corollary 4.24. If  $K \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  is convex, then

$$\overline{K}^{\text{WOT}} = \overline{K}^{\text{SOT}}.$$

Proof.

$$\overline{K}^{\mathrm{WOT}} = \overline{K}^{\mathrm{weak},WOT} = \overline{K}^{\mathrm{weak},SOT} = \overline{K}^{\mathrm{SOT}}$$

**Definition 4.25.** The  $\sigma$ -weak operator topology ( $\sigma$ -WOT or ultra-weak) is the topology in  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ given by the seminorms

$$x \mapsto \left| \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \langle x \alpha_i, \alpha_i \rangle \right|$$

 $x \mapsto \left| \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \backslash^{i\alpha_i}, \alpha_i / \right|$  for  $\alpha_j \in \mathcal{H}$  with  $\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \|\alpha_j\|^2 < \infty$ . A subbasis of open sets is thus  $\left\{ x \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) \mid \left| \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \langle (x - x_0), \alpha_i, \alpha_i \rangle \right| < \varepsilon \right\}$ 

$$\left\{ x \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) \mid \left| \sum_{i} \langle (x - x_0), \alpha_i, \alpha_i \rangle \right| < \varepsilon \right\}$$

 $\in \mathcal{H}$  with  $\varepsilon > 0$ ,  $x_0 \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  and  $\sum \|\alpha_i\|^2 < \infty$ .

**Definition 4.26.** The  $\sigma$ -strong operator topology ( $\sigma$ -SOT or ultra-strong) is the topology in  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ given by the seminorms

$$x \mapsto \left(\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \|x\alpha_i\|^2\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

$$x \mapsto \left(\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \|x\alpha_i\|^2\right)$$
 for  $\alpha_j \in \mathcal{H}$  with  $\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \|\alpha_j\|^2 < \infty$ . A subbasis of open sets is thus 
$$\left\{x \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) \mid \left(\sum \|(x - x_0)\alpha_i\|^2\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} < \varepsilon\right\}$$
 for  $\alpha_i \in \mathcal{H}$  with  $\varepsilon > 0$ ,  $x_0 \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  and  $\sum \|\alpha_i\|^2 < \infty$ 

for  $\alpha_j \in \mathcal{H}$  with  $\varepsilon > 0$ ,  $x_0 \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  and  $\sum \|\alpha_j\|^2 < \infty$ .

Remark.  $\sigma$ -WOT can also be given by seminorms

$$x \mapsto |\operatorname{Tr}(xa)|$$

for  $a \in L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$  positive. Let  $(f_i)_i$  be an ONB for  $\mathcal{H}$  and define

$$b: \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{H}, \quad f_i \mapsto \alpha_i.$$

Since  $\sum \|\alpha_j\|^2 < \infty$ , we can conclude  $b \in L^2(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$ . Then:

$$\sum_{i} \langle x\alpha_{i}, \alpha_{i} \rangle = \sum_{i} \langle xbf_{i}, bf_{i} \rangle$$

$$= \sum_{i} \langle b^{*}xbf_{i}, f_{i} \rangle$$

$$= \operatorname{Tr}(b^{*}xb)$$

$$= \operatorname{Tr}(xbb^{*}),$$

where  $a := bb^* \in L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$ . Since  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) = L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))^*$ , the  $\sigma$ -WOT is just the weak-\* topology (with regards to this pairing).

Remark. The map

$$id \otimes 1 : \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) \to \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H} \otimes \ell^2), \quad x \mapsto x \otimes 1$$

is an isometric \*-isomorphism of  $C^*$ -algebras. It is neither SOT- nor WOT-continuous. Despite that,  $\sigma$ -WOT on  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  is induced by WOT on  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H} \overline{\otimes} \ell^2)$  and the  $\sigma$ -SOT on  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  is induced by SOT on  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H} \overline{\otimes} \ell^2)$ . Indeed, if  $(e_i)_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$  is an ONB for  $\ell^2$ , define  $\alpha := \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \alpha_i \otimes e_i \in \mathcal{H} \overline{\otimes} \ell^2$ . Then

$$\sum_{i\in\mathbb{N}} \langle x\alpha_i, \alpha_i \rangle_{\mathcal{H}} = \langle (\mathrm{id} \otimes 1)(x)\alpha, \alpha \rangle_{\mathcal{H} \overline{\otimes} \ell^2}$$

and similarly

$$\left(\sum_{i\in\mathbb{N}}\|x\alpha_i\|_{\mathcal{H}}^2\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} = \|(\operatorname{id}\otimes 1)(x)\alpha\|_{\mathcal{H}\overline{\otimes}\ell^2}$$

**Lemma 4.27.** Let  $\varphi : \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) \to \mathbb{C}$  be a linear functional operator. Then the following is equivalent.

- 1.  $\exists a \in L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})) \text{ such that } \varphi(x) = \text{Tr}(ax), \ \forall x \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H});$
- 2.  $\varphi$  is  $\sigma$ -WOT continuous;
- 3.  $\varphi$  is  $\sigma$ -SOT continuous.

*Proof.* As previously, the implication  $(1) \Rightarrow (2) \Rightarrow (3)$  is obvious. Let us prove  $(3) \Rightarrow (1)$ . Assume  $\varphi$  is  $\sigma$ -SOT continuous. By identifying  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  via id  $\otimes 1$  with a subspace in  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H} \otimes \ell^2)$ ,  $\varphi$  is SOT-continuous on this subspace. By Hahn-Banach,  $\varphi$  extends to a SOT-continuous linear functional on  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H} \otimes \ell^2)$ . By the previous lemma,  $\exists \alpha_1, \ldots, \alpha_n, \beta_1, \ldots, \beta_n \in \mathcal{H} \overline{\otimes} \ell^2$ .

$$\varphi(x) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \langle (\operatorname{id} \otimes 1)(x) \alpha_i, \beta_i \rangle.$$

With

$$\alpha_i \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \alpha_{ij} \otimes e_j, \quad \sum_j \|\alpha_{ij}\|^2 < \infty$$

and

$$\beta_i \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \beta_{ij} \otimes e_j, \quad \sum_j \|\beta_{ij}\|^2 < \infty.$$

Then

$$\varphi(x) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} \langle (x \otimes 1) \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \alpha_{ij} \otimes e_j, \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \beta_{ik} \otimes e_k \rangle$$
$$= \sum_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \langle x \alpha_{ij}, \beta_{ik} \rangle \langle e_j, e_k \rangle$$
$$= \sum_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \langle x \alpha_{ij}, \beta_{ij} \rangle.$$

Define

$$A_i: \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{H}, \quad A_i f_k = \alpha_{ik}$$

and

$$B_i: \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{H}, \quad B_i f_k = \beta_{ik}$$

for an orthonormal basis  $(f_k)_{k\in\mathbb{N}}$ . By assumption,  $A_i, B_i \in L^2(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$ . As before, this gives  $\varphi(x) = \sum_i \text{Tr}(B_i^* x A_i) = \text{Tr}(x A_i B_i^*)$ .

Corollary 4.28. The unit disk  $(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))_1$  is compact with respect to  $\sigma$ -WOT topology.

*Proof.*  $\sigma$ -WOT on  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  is the weak-\* topology from  $L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))^* = \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ . The statement now follows from Banach-Alaoglu.

Corollary 4.29. WOT and  $\sigma$ -WOT agree on bounded subsets  $B \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ .

*Proof.* WLOG B is closed. Then the identity  $(B, \sigma\text{-WOT}) \to (B, \text{WOT})$  is a continuous map from a  $T_2$  compact (previous corollary) to a  $T_2$  space. Therefore an identity map is a closed continuous bijection, so a homeomorphism.

We use the following notation: if A is vector space and  $B \subseteq \mathcal{L}(A,\mathbb{C})$  is a set of linear functionals, then  $\sigma(A,B)$  is the weakest topology in A such that linear functionals in B are continuous.

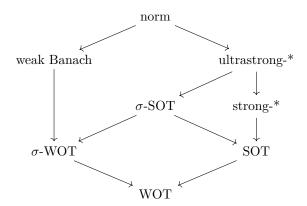
**Definition 4.30.** Let A be a vector space and  $B \subseteq \mathcal{L}(A, \mathbb{C})$  a set of some of its linear functionals. Then we define  $\sigma(A, B)$  as the weakest topology such that functionals in B are continuous.

Remark.  $\sigma$ -WOT is  $\sigma(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}), L^1(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})))$ .

**Definition 4.31.** Let us define the following topologies on  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ .

- 1. Weak Banach topology is  $\sigma(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}), \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})^*)$ .
- 2. Ultrastrong-\* topology is the weakest topology stronger than  $\sigma$ -SOT such that \* is continuous.
- 3. Strong-\* topology is generated by seminorms  $x \mapsto ||x\alpha||$  and  $x \mapsto ||x^*\alpha||$  for  $\alpha \in \mathcal{H}$ .

In the end, we get the following diagram which demonstrates which topologies are comparable.



# 5 von Neumann algebras

# 5.1 Bicommutant theorem

**Definition 5.1.** A von Neumann algebra (on Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}$ ) is a \*-subalgebra of  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  that is WOT-closed. Equivalently, a \*-subalgebras that is SOT-closed.

**Definition 5.2.** If  $A \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ , then  $W^*(A)$  denotes the vNa generated by A. This is equivalent to the smallest vNa in  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  that contains A, which is equivalent to

$$\bigcap \{W \mid A \subseteq W, \ W \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) \text{ is vNa} \}.$$

**Lemma 5.3.** Let  $A \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  be a vNa. Then  $(A)_1$  is WOT-compact.

*Proof.* Follows from Banach-Alaoglu and  $\sigma$ -WOT and WOT topologies being equivalent on bounded sets.

Corollary 5.4. Let  $A \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  vNa. Then  $(A)_1$  and  $A_{\mathrm{sa}}$  are SOT-closed and WOT-closed.

*Proof.* By the lemma above, \* is continuous in WOT, so  $A_{\rm sa}$  is closed in WOT. Since  $A_{\rm sa}$  is convex, we use Hahn-Banach to see that it is also SOT-closed. The same exact argument applies for  $(A)_1$ .

**Definition 5.5.** Commutant of  $B \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  is

$$B' = \{ T \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}) \mid \forall S \in B : ST = TS \}.$$

Bicommutant is B'' := (B')'. By definition,  $B'' \supseteq B$ .

#### Theorem 5.6.

Suppose  $A \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  is closed under \*. Then A' is vNa.

*Proof.* Obviously, A' is a subalgebra of  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  closed under \*. We prove that it is WOT-closed. Let  $(x_{\alpha})_{\alpha}$  be a net in A' that WOT-converges to  $x \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ . Pick  $a \in A$  and  $\varphi, \mu \in \mathcal{H}$ . Then

$$\begin{split} \langle [x,a]\varphi,\mu\rangle &= \langle (xa-ax)\varphi,\mu\rangle \\ &= \langle xa\varphi,\mu\rangle - \langle ax\varphi,\mu\rangle \\ &= \langle xa\varphi,\mu\rangle - \langle x\varphi,a^*\mu\rangle \\ &= \lim_{\alpha} \langle x_{\alpha}a\varphi,\mu\rangle - \langle x_{\alpha}\varphi,a^*\mu\rangle \\ &= \lim_{\alpha} \langle (x_{\alpha}a-ax_{\alpha})\varphi,\mu\rangle \\ &= \lim_{\alpha} \langle [x_{\alpha},a]\varphi,\mu\rangle = 0, \end{split}$$

so  $x \in A'$  and we're done.

#### Corollary 5.7. Every vNa is unital.

**Example 5.8.** For an infinitely-dimensional Hilbert space  $\mathcal{H}$ , the set of all compact operators  $\mathcal{K}(\mathcal{H})$  is not a vNa, since it doesn't include the identity (the latter is a consequence of Riesz lemma). Another way: as we'll see later, the finite-rank projections converge strongly to identity,  $\mathcal{K}(\mathcal{H})$  is not SOT-closed, so it is also not WOT-closed.

**Corollary 5.9.** Suppose  $A \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  is a maximal commutative subalgebra and is closed under \*. Then A is vNa.

*Proof.* Since A is commutative,  $A' \supseteq A$ . Take  $b \in A' \subseteq A$  and consider the subalgebra, generated by A and b. This is an abelian algebra, so by maximality we have we have  $b \in A$  and A = A'. Then by theorem, A is a vNa.

**Lemma 5.10.** Let  $A \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  be a \*-subalgebra. Then  $\forall \mu \in \mathcal{H}$  and  $\forall x \in A''$  there exists a net  $(x_{\alpha})_{\alpha}$  in A such that  $\lim_{\alpha} \|(x_{\alpha} - x)\mu\| = 0$ .

*Proof.* Define  $\mathcal{K} := \overline{A\mu} \leq \mathcal{H}$ . Let  $p : \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{K}$  be the orthogonal projection onto  $\mathcal{K}$ . By definition,  $a\mathcal{K} \subseteq \mathcal{K}$ ,  $\forall a \in A$ . Equivalently, pap = ap. Then

$$pa = (a^*p)^* = (pa^*p)^* = pap = ap,$$

so  $p \in A'$ . But  $x \in A''$ , so

$$xp = xp^2 = pxp$$

and  $x\mathcal{K} \subseteq \mathcal{K}$ . In particular, since  $\mu \in \mathcal{K}$ , we have  $x\mu \in \mathcal{K} = \overline{A\mu}$ . So there must exist some net in  $A\mu$  that converges to  $x\mu$ .

# Theorem 5.11 (von Neumann's bicommutant theorem).

Let 
$$A \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$$
 be a \*-subalgebra. Then  $\overline{A}^{\text{WOT}} = A''$ .

*Proof.* By the previous theorem, A'' is a vNa. In particular, it is WOT-closed. Since  $A \subseteq A''$ , it suffices to show that A is WOT-dense in A''. Because A is convex, it is enough to show that A is SOT-dense in A''. Let  $x \in A''$  and  $\mu_1, \ldots, \mu_n \in \mathcal{H}$ . Form the following subalgebra of  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}^n) \cong M_n(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}))$ . Define

$$\widetilde{A} = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} a & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & a \end{bmatrix} \in M_n(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})) \mid a \in A \right\}.$$

Then  $\widetilde{A}' = M_n(A')$ . Hence we get

$$\widetilde{A''} \subseteq M_n(A')' = \widetilde{A}''.$$

This implies that

$$\begin{bmatrix} x & & \\ & \ddots & \\ & & x \end{bmatrix} \in \widetilde{A}'' \subseteq \widetilde{A}''.$$

Now we apply lemma to  $\widetilde{A}$  to get a net  $(a_i)_i$  in A such that

$$\lim_{i} ||(x - a_i)\mu_j|| = 0, \quad \forall j = 1, \dots, n.$$

Corollary 5.12. Let  $A \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  be a \*-subalgebra. Then A is a vNa iff A = A''.

Remark. WOT-closed implies norm-closed. In particular, every vNa is a  $C^*$ -algebra. However, the converse is not always true:  $\mathcal{C}([0,1])$  is a  $C^*$ -algebra that is not vNa.

**Corollary 5.13** (Polar decomposition in vNa). Let  $A \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  be a vNa and  $x \in A$ . Then for its polar decomposition x = v|x| we have  $v \in A$ .

*Proof.* We know that

$$\ker v = (\operatorname{im}|x|)^{\perp} = \ker|x| = \ker x.$$

For  $a \in A'$  and  $\mu \in \ker x$  we have  $a\mu \in \ker x$ :

$$x(a\mu) = ax\mu = 0,$$

which implies  $a \ker |x| \subseteq \ker |x|$ . We know that  $\mathcal{H} = \ker |x| \oplus \overline{\operatorname{im} |x|}$ . Suppose that  $|x|\mu \in \operatorname{im} |x|$ . Then

$$[a, v]|x|\mu = (av - va)|x|\mu = av|x|\mu - va|x|\mu$$
  
=  $ax\mu - v|x|a\mu = ax\mu - xa\mu$   
=  $[a, x]\mu = 0$ .

But for  $\beta \in \ker |x| = \ker v$ , we have

$$[a, v]\beta = (av - va)\beta = av\beta - va\beta = 0.$$

Since av and va agree on  $\ker |x| \oplus \overline{\operatorname{im} |x|} = \mathcal{H}$ , we have  $v \in A'' = A$ .

**Example 5.14** (Commutative vNa - IMPORTANT). Let  $(X, \mu)$  be a  $\sigma$ -finite measure space and

$$M: L^{\infty}(X,\mu) \to B(L^p(X,\mu)), \quad g \mapsto M_g,$$

where we define

$$(M_q f)(x) = g(x)f(x).$$

Then M is an isometric \*-isomorphism  $L^{\infty}(X,\mu) \to M(L^{\infty}(X,\mu))$  and  $M(L^{\infty}(X,\mu))$  is a maximal commutative vNa in  $\mathcal{B}(L^2(X,\mu))$ .

*Remark.* A measurable function  $f: X \to \mathbb{C}$  is essentially bounded if there exists a real number M (called an essential bound) such that

$$\mu(\{x \in X \mid |f(x)| > M\}) = 0.$$

We define  $||f||_{\infty}$  to be an essential supremum of f, which is the infimum of its essential bounds. If  $\mathcal{L}^{\infty}(X,\mu)$  are essentially-bounded functions and  $\mathcal{N}=\{f\mid ||f||_{\infty}=0\}$ . Then  $||\cdot||_{\infty}$  is a norm on the space  $L^{\infty}(X,\mu)=\mathcal{L}^{\infty}(X,\mu)/\mathcal{N}$ .

*Proof of the example.* Clearly, M is injective, additive and multiplicative. First, we prove that M is a \*-homomorphism. This follows from the next calculation:

$$\langle M_{\overline{g}}\mu, \varphi \rangle = \int_{X} M_{\overline{g}}\mu \cdot \overline{\varphi} \, d\mu$$

$$= \int_{X} \overline{g}\mu \overline{\varphi}$$

$$= \int_{X} \mu \overline{g}\overline{\varphi} \, d\mu$$

$$= \langle \mu, M_{g}\varphi \rangle = \langle M_{g}^{*}\mu, \varphi \rangle,$$

so  $M_{\overline{g}}=M_g^*$ . Next, we prove that M is isometric. For  $g\in L^\infty(X,\mu)$ , there exists a sequence  $E_n\subseteq X$  such that  $0<\mu(E_n)<\infty$  and  $|g|\big|_{E_n}\geq \|g\|_\infty-\frac{1}{n}$  for all  $n\in\mathbb{N}$ . Then

$$||M_g|| \ge \frac{||M_g 1_{E_n}||_2}{||1_{E_n}||_2} \ge ||g||_{\infty} - \frac{1}{n}, \quad \forall n \in \mathbb{N},$$

which implies  $||M_g|| \ge ||g||_{\infty}$ . For the reverse, notice that

$$\begin{split} \|M_g 1_{E_n}\|^2 &= \int_X |g \cdot 1_{E_n}|^2 \, d\mu \\ &= \int_{E_n} |g|^2 \, d\mu \\ &\geq \int_{E_n} (\|g\|_{\infty} - \frac{1}{n})^2 \, d\mu \\ &= (\|g\|_{\infty} - \frac{1}{n})^2 \cdot \mu(E_n) \end{split}$$

and

$$||M_g||^2 = \sup_{\|\mu\|_2 = 1} ||M_g \mu||_2^2 = \sup_{\|\mu\|_2 = 1} \int_X |g\mu|^2 d\mu$$
$$\leq ||g||_{\infty}^2 \cdot \sup_{\|\mu\|_2 = 1} \int_X |\mu|^2 d\mu = ||g||_{\infty}^2.$$

We've just shown that  $||Mg|| = ||g||_{\infty}$ . Lastly, we prove that  $M(L^{\infty}(X,\mu))$  is a maximal commutative subalgebra of  $\mathcal{B}(L^2(X,\mu))$ . Take  $T \in \mathcal{B}(L^2(X,\mu))$  and assume it commutes with all  $M_q$ 's. Now

pick a measurable sequence  $E_n \subseteq X$  such that  $0 < \mu(E_n) < \infty$ ,  $E_n \subseteq E_{n+1}$  and  $X = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} E_n$ . Define  $f_n := T(1_{E_n}) \in (X, \mu)$ . First we prove that  $f_n \in L^{\infty}(X, \mu)$ . If A is measurable and  $0 < \mu(A) < \infty$ , then

$$\begin{split} \frac{1}{\mu(A)} \int_X |f_n \cdot 1_A|^2 \, d\mu &= \frac{1}{\mu(A)} \cdot \|M_{1_A} T(1_{E_n})\|^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{\mu(A)} \cdot \|T(1_{A \cap E_n})\|^2 \\ &\leq \frac{1}{\mu(A)} \cdot \|T\|^2 \cdot \|1_A\|^2 = \|T\|^2. \end{split}$$

If  $f \notin L^{\infty}$ , then for all  $M \in \mathbb{R}$  we have

$$0<\mu(\underbrace{\{x\in X\mid |f_n(x)|>M\}}_{A_{n,M}})<\infty,$$

since  $f_n \in L^2$ . By above calculation,

$$M^2 \le \frac{1}{\mu(A_{n,M})} \cdot \int_X |f \cdot 1_{A_{n,M}}|^2 d\mu \le ||T||^2,$$

which is of course a contradiction. This proves that  $f_n \in L^{\infty}(X,\mu)$  and  $||f_n||_{\infty} \leq ||T||$ . For  $n \leq m$  we have

$$\begin{aligned} 1_{E_n} \cdot f_m &= 1_{E_n} \cdot T(1_{E_m}) \\ &= M_{1_{E_n}}(T(1_{E_m})) \\ &= T(M_{1_{E_n}} 1_{E_m}) \\ &= T(1_{E_n} 1_{E_m}) = f_n. \end{aligned}$$

Therefore,  $f_m\big|_{E_n}=f_n$ . Sequence  $(f_n)_n$  converges to a measurable  $f:X\to\mathbb{C}$ . From  $\|f_n\|_\infty\leq \|T\|$  for all  $n\in\mathbb{N}$  we also deduce  $\|f\|_\infty\leq T$ , so  $f\in L^\infty(X,\mu)$ . Lastly, we prove  $T=M_f$ . Note that simple functions  $\sum_{j=i}^r \alpha_j 1_{A_j}$  are  $L^2$ -dense. Let  $A\subseteq X$  be measurable with  $\mu(A)<\infty$ . Then  $\|1_{A\cap E_n}-1_A\|_2\xrightarrow{n\to\infty}0$ . Hence

$$\|(T - M_f)1_A\|_2 = \lim_{n \to \infty} \|(T - M_f)1_{A \cap E_n}\|_2 = 0,$$

as we shall prove.

$$T(1_{A \cap E_n}) = T(1_A \cdot 1_{E_n}) = T(M_{1_A} 1_{E_n})$$

$$= M_{1_A}(T(1_{E_n})) = M_{1_A}(f_n)$$

$$= 1_A \cdot f_n.$$

On the other hand,

$$M_f(1_{A \cap E_n}) = f \cdot 1_{A \cap E_n} = f \cdot 1_{E_n} \cdot 1_A = 1_A \cdot f_n$$

and we are done.

Another possible characterization of vNa's is given by the following.

# Theorem 5.15 (Sakai).

Let A be a C\*-algebra such that for a Banach space there exists an isometric \*-isomorphism  $A \to E^*$ . Then there exists a vNa  $B \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  such that  $A \cong B$  as a C\*-algebra.

For the proof, see R.V.Kadison's The von Neumann algebra characterization theorems (1985).

# 5.2 Kaplansky's density theorem

**Lemma 5.16.** Multiplication  $(A, B) \mapsto A \cdot B$  is SOT-continuous on bounded sets.

*Proof.* Let  $(A_i)_i$  and  $(B_i)_i$  be nets with sup  $||A_i||$ , sup  $||B_i|| < M$  for some  $M \in \mathbb{R}$ . Suppose  $A_i \to A$  and  $B_i \to B$  in SOT. For any x, we get

$$\|ABx - A_{i}B_{i}x\| = \|ABx - A_{i}Bx + A_{i}Bx - A_{i}B_{i}x\|$$

$$\leq \|ABx - A_{i}Bx\| + \|A_{i}Bx - A_{i}B_{i}x\|$$

$$\leq \|A(Bx) - A_{i}(Bx)\| + \|A_{i}\| \cdot \|Bx - B_{i}x\|$$

$$\leq \|A(Bx) - A_{i}(Bx)\| + M \cdot \|Bx - B_{i}x\| \to 0,$$
so  $A_{i}B_{i} \xrightarrow{SOT} AB$ .

**Proposition 5.17.** Let  $f \in C(\mathbb{C})$ . Then  $x \mapsto f(x)$  is SOT-continuous on each bounded set of normal operators in  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ .

*Proof.* By Stone-Weierstrass, we can uniformly approximate f by polynomials on a bounded subset  $B_R(0) \subseteq \mathbb{C}$ . By the previous lemma, multiplication is SOT-continuous on this bounded set of normal operators. But for normal operator A, we have  $||Ax|| = ||A^*x||$  for every  $x \in \mathcal{H}$ , so \* is also SOT-continuous on normal operators and we're done.

# Theorem 5.18 (Cayley transform).

Mapping  $x \mapsto (x-i)(x+i)^{-1}$  is SOT-continuous  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})_{\mathrm{sa}} \to \mathcal{U}(\mathcal{H})$ .

*Proof.* If  $x \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})_{sa}$ , then  $\sigma(x) \subseteq \mathbb{R}$  and  $(x+i) \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  is invertible. We notice that  $z \mapsto \frac{z-i}{z+i}$ :  $\mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{C}$  has its range in  $\mathbb{T}$ , so the Cayley transform does in fact map into the unitaries. Now onto the SOT-continuity: let  $(x_k)_k$  be a net in  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})_{sa}$  with  $x_k \to x$  in SOT. By spectral mapping theorem,  $\|(x_k+i)^{-1}\| \le 1$ . For each  $\alpha \in \mathcal{H}$ , we have

$$\|(x-i)(x+i)^{-1}\alpha - (x_k-i)(x_k+i)^{-1}\alpha\| = \|(x_k+i)^{-1} \left( (x_k+i)(x-i)(x+i^{-1}) - (x_k-i) \right) \alpha\|$$

$$= \|(x_k+i)^{-1} \left( (x_k+i)(x-i) - (x_k-i)(x+i) \right) (x+i)^{-1}\alpha\|$$

$$= \|(x_k+i)^{-1} 2i(x-x_k)(x+i)^{-1}\alpha\|$$

$$\leq 2\|(x_k+i)^{-1}\|\|(x-x_k)\underbrace{(x+i)^{-1}\alpha}_{\beta}\|$$

$$\leq 2\|(x-x_k)\beta\| \to 0.$$

Corollary 5.19. If  $f \in C_0(\mathbb{R})$ , then  $x \mapsto f(x)$  is SOT-continuous on  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})_{sa}$ .

Proof. Suppose

$$g(t) = \begin{cases} f\left(i\frac{1+t}{1-t}\right); & t \neq 1\\ 0; & t = 1 \end{cases}$$

which maps  $\mathbb{T} \to \mathbb{C}$ . By previous proposition,  $x \mapsto g(x)$  is SOT-continuous on unitaries. Letting  $U(z) = \frac{z-i}{z+i}$ , denote the Cayley transform, we have that  $f = g \circ U$  is a composite of two SOT-continuous maps, which is a SOT-continuous map of itself.

# Theorem 5.20 (Kaplansky's density theorem).

Let  $A \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  be a \*-subalgebra and  $B = \overline{A}^{SOT}$ , then

1. 
$$\overline{A_{\rm sa}}^{\rm SOT} = B_{\rm sa};$$

2. 
$$\overline{(A)_1}^{SOT} = (B)_1$$
.

Proof. WLOG A is a  $C^*$ -algebra, so norm-closed. 1. First we prove that  $\overline{A_{\operatorname{sa}}}^{\operatorname{SOT}} \subseteq B_{\operatorname{sa}}$ . Since  $\overline{A_{\operatorname{sa}}}^{\operatorname{SOT}} = \overline{A_{\operatorname{sa}}}^{\operatorname{WOT}}$ , take  $x \in \overline{A_{\operatorname{sa}}}^{\operatorname{SOT}}$  and the net  $(x_k)_k \subseteq A_{\operatorname{sa}}$  converges to x. Since \* is WOT continuous,  $(x_k^*)_k = (x_k)_k$  converge to  $x^*$ , so  $x=x^*$ . Now the converse inclusion: suppose the net  $(x_k)_k$  SOT-converges to  $x\in B_{\mathrm{sa}}$ . Then  $\frac{x_k + x_k^*}{2} \to x$  in WOT-topology, which implies

$$B_{\mathrm{sa}} \subseteq \overline{A_{\mathrm{sa}}}^{\mathrm{WOT}} = \overline{A_{\mathrm{sa}}}^{\mathrm{SOT}}$$

2. Suppose the net  $(y_i)_i$  in  $A_{sa}$  SOT-converges to  $x \in B_{sa}$ . Take  $f \in C_0(\mathbb{R})$  such that for all we have f(t) = t,  $\forall |t| \leq ||x||$  and  $|f(t)| \leq ||x||$ ,  $\forall t \in \mathbb{R}$ . By functional calculus,  $||f(y_k)|| \leq ||x||$ . By the previous corollary,  $(f(y_i))_i \xrightarrow{\text{SOT}} f(x) = x$ . This proves that  $(A)_1 \cap A_{\text{sa}}$  is SOT-dense in  $(B)_1 \cap B_{\text{sa}}$ . Pass over to  $M_2(\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})) = \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H} \oplus \mathcal{H})$ . Then  $M_2(A)$  is SOT-dense in  $M_2(B)$  by assumption. For  $x \in (B)_1$ , we have

$$\widetilde{x} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & x \\ x^* & 0 \end{pmatrix} \in (M_2(B))_1 \cap (M_2(B))_{\operatorname{sa}}.$$

That means there exists a net

$$\widetilde{x}_i = \begin{pmatrix} a_i & b_i \\ c_i & d_i \end{pmatrix} \in (M_2(A))_1$$

such that  $\widetilde{x}_i \to \widetilde{x}$  and therefore  $b_i \in (A)_1$  converge to x.

Corollary 5.21. Let  $A \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  be a \*-algebra. Then A is a vNa iff  $(A)_1$  is SOT-closed.

#### 5.3 Examples of vNa's

**Definition 5.22.** A vNa M is called a factor if  $Z(M) = M \cap M' = \mathbb{C} \cdot 1$ .

**Example 5.23.** Clearly,  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  is a factor. If  $n = \dim \mathcal{H} < \infty$ , then  $M_n(\mathbb{C})$  is a factor.

Let  $\Gamma$  be a group and  $\mathcal{H} = \ell^2(\Gamma)$ . Consider the left regular representation

$$\lambda: \Gamma \to \mathcal{B}(\ell^2(\Gamma)), \quad g \mapsto (\delta_h \mapsto \delta_{gh})$$

and extend linearly to  $\lambda : \mathbb{C}[\Gamma] \to \mathcal{B}(\ell^2(\Gamma))$ . The group vNa of  $\Gamma$  is  $VN(\Gamma) := \lambda(\mathbb{C}[\Gamma])''$  in  $\mathcal{B}(\ell^2(\Gamma))$ . It has a trace, which is the linear functional

$$\tau: VN(\Gamma) \to \mathbb{C}, \quad x \mapsto \langle x\delta_e, \delta_e \rangle.$$

For  $g \in \Gamma$ ,  $\tau(\lambda(g)) = 1$  if g = e, otherwise zero. For  $g_1, \ldots, g_r \in \Gamma$ , we have

$$g_1 \dots g_r = e \Leftrightarrow \tau(\lambda(g_1) \dots \lambda(g_r)) = 1.$$

Since  $\tau$  is a positive linear functional and  $\tau(1)=1,\,\tau$  is a state. For any two elements  $g,h\in\Gamma$  we have  $gh=e\Leftrightarrow hg=e$ , which together with the above line implies

$$\tau(\lambda(g)\lambda(h)) = \tau(\lambda(h)\lambda(g)).$$

By linearity,  $\tau$  has a cyclic property on  $\lambda(\mathbb{C}[\Gamma])$ . But since  $\tau$  is, by definition, WOT-continuous and  $VN(\Gamma) = (\lambda(\mathbb{C}[\Gamma]))'' = \overline{\lambda(\mathbb{C}[\Gamma])}^{WOT}$ ,  $\tau$  is cyclic on the entire  $VN(\Gamma)$ . Now if  $|\Gamma| = \infty$ , then  $VN(\Gamma) \neq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ , since the latter does not have a trace if dim  $\mathcal{H} = \infty$ . If  $\Gamma$  is Abelian, then  $VN(\Gamma)$  is commutative.

**Definition 5.24.** Group  $\Gamma$  has icc (infinite conjugacy classes) if for all  $g \in \Gamma \setminus \{e\}$  the set  $\{f^{-1}gf \mid f \in \Gamma\}$  is infinite.

#### Example 5.25. The group

 $S_{\infty} = \{ bijections \ \mathbb{N} \to \mathbb{N} \ that \ only \ permute \ finitely \ many \ elements \}$ 

has icc.

**Example 5.26.** Free groups  $\mathbb{F}_n$  for n > 1 have icc.

#### Theorem 5.27.

If  $\Gamma$  has icc, then  $VN(\Gamma)$  is a factor.

**Definition 5.28.**  $VN(S_{\infty}) =: R$  is the hyperfinite  $II_1$ -factor.

Open problem: does  $VN(\mathbb{F}_2) \cong VN(\mathbb{F}_3)$  hold?

# 5.4 Operations with vNa's

# Direct sums

Let  $M_i \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}_i)$  be vNa's. Define the isometric embedding

$$\iota_i: \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}_i) \to \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus \mathcal{H}_n), \quad x \mapsto ((\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_n) \mapsto (0, \dots, 0, x\alpha_i, 0, \dots, 0)).$$

This map is the  $n \times n$  bounded matrix where the (j,j)-th element is x and the rest are zero. Then

$$M_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus M_n := \operatorname{span}\{\iota_j(x) \mid j = 1, \ldots, n, \ x \in M_j\}$$

is the direct sum of vNa's. If  $n \geq 2$ , then from

$$Z(M_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus M_n) = Z(M_1) \oplus \cdots \oplus Z(M_n),$$

we deduce that  $M_1 \oplus \cdots \oplus M_n$  is not a factor.

#### Tensor products

The algebraic tensor product  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}_1) \otimes \cdots \otimes \mathcal{M}(\mathcal{H}_n)$  acts on  $\mathcal{H}_1 \overline{\otimes} \ldots \overline{\otimes} \mathcal{H}_n$  by

$$(x_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes x_n)(\alpha_1 \otimes \cdots \otimes \alpha_n) = (x_1 \alpha_1) \otimes \cdots \otimes (x_n \alpha_n)$$

for  $x_i \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}_i)$  and  $\alpha_i \in \mathcal{H}_i$ , which implies

$$\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}_1) \otimes \ldots \otimes \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}_n) \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}_1 \overline{\otimes} \ldots \overline{\otimes} \mathcal{H}_n).$$

Finally, we define the tensor product of vNa's as

$$M_1 \overline{\otimes} \dots \overline{\otimes} M_n = (M_1 \otimes \dots \otimes M_n)'' \cap \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}_1 \overline{\otimes} \dots \overline{\otimes} \mathcal{H}_n).$$

### Compressions

**Definition 5.29.** Let  $M \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  be a vNa and  $p \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  a projection. A compression of M is  $pMp = \{pxp \mid x \in M\}$ . When  $p \in M$ , it is also called a corner.

If  $\mathcal{H} = \operatorname{im} p \oplus (\operatorname{im} p)^{\perp} = \operatorname{im} p \oplus (1-p)$ . In this basis, elements of pMp has the matrix form

$$\begin{bmatrix} pxp & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

If  $M \ni p \neq 1$ , then pMp is a \*-algebra and  $pMp \subseteq M$  but it is not a subalgebra since  $1_M = 1_{\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})} \notin pMp$ . However, pMp is a subalgebra of  $\mathcal{B}(p\mathcal{H})$  with identity element p.

**Definition 5.30.** Let  $\mathcal{K} \subseteq \mathcal{H}$  and  $x \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ .

- 1.  $\mathcal{K}$  is invariant for x if  $x\mathcal{K} \subseteq \mathcal{K}$ ;
- 2.  $\mathcal{K}$  is reducing for x if  $\mathcal{K}$  is invariant for both x and  $x^*$ .

Now if  $S \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ , then

- 1.  $\mathcal{K}$  is invariant for S if  $x\mathcal{K} \subseteq \mathcal{K}$  for all  $x \in S$ ;
- 2.  $\mathcal{K}$  is reducing for S if  $\mathcal{K}$  is reducing for all  $x \in S$ .

If  $S \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  is closed under \*, then  $\mathcal{K}$  is invariant for S iff it is reducing for S.

**Lemma 5.31.** Let  $\mathcal{K}^{\operatorname{closed}} \leq \mathcal{H}$  and  $M \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  an \*-algebra. Let  $p : \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{K}$  be an orthogonal projection. Then  $\mathcal{K}$  is reducing for M iff  $p \in M'$ .

#### Theorem 5.32.

Let  $M \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  be a vNa and  $p \in M$  a projection. Then pMp and M'p are vNa's in  $\mathcal{B}(p\mathcal{H})$ .

*Proof.* We will show that

$$(M'p)' \cap \mathcal{B}(p\mathcal{H}) = pMp, \quad (pMp)' \cap \mathcal{B}(p\mathcal{H}) = M'p.$$

Then the bicommutant theorem will take care of the rest. It is obvious that  $(M'p)' \cap \mathcal{B}(p\mathcal{H}) \supseteq pMp$ . For the converse, pick  $x \in (M'p)' \cap \mathcal{B}(p\mathcal{H})$ . Define  $\widetilde{x} = xp = px \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ . For  $y \in M'$ , we have

$$y\widetilde{x} = ypx = xyp = xpy = \widetilde{x}y,$$

which implies  $\tilde{x} \in M'' = M$ . Then  $x = pxp = p\tilde{x}p \in pMp$ . As before  $(pMp)' \cap \mathcal{B}(p\mathcal{H}) \supseteq M'p$  is trivial and we just prove the converse. Take  $y \in (pMp)' \cap \mathcal{B}(p\mathcal{H})$ . Using CFC, we can write y as a linear combinations of 4 unitaries. Since pMp is closed under \*, (pMp)' is a vNa (and therefore a  $C^*$ -algebra). So we can assume WLOG that y = u a unitary. Set  $\mathcal{K} := \overline{MpH}$  and  $q : \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{K}$  an orthogonal projection. Since  $\mathcal{K}$  is reducing for M and M', which implies

$$q \in M' \cap M'' = M' \cap M = Z(M).$$

Next, we extend u to  $\mathcal{K}$ :

$$\widetilde{u}(\sum_{i}\underbrace{x_{i}}_{\in M}p\underbrace{\alpha_{i}}_{\in \mathcal{H}}) = \sum_{i}x_{i}up\alpha_{i}.$$

We shall show that this is a well-defined isometry in  $Mp\mathcal{H}$ :

$$\begin{split} \|\widetilde{u}\sum_{i}x_{i}p\alpha_{i}\|^{2} &= \sum_{i,j}\langle x_{i}up\alpha_{i}, x_{j}up\alpha_{j}\rangle \\ &= \sum_{i,j}\langle (px_{j}^{*}x_{i}p)u\alpha_{i}, u\alpha_{j}\rangle \\ &= \sum_{i,j}\langle upx_{j}^{*}x_{i}p\alpha_{i}, u\alpha_{j}\rangle \\ &= \sum_{i,j}\langle px_{j}^{*}x_{i}p\alpha_{i}, \alpha_{j}\rangle = \|\sum_{i}x_{i}p\alpha_{i}\|^{2}. \end{split}$$

So  $\widetilde{u}$  extends to an isometry on  $\mathcal{K} = \overline{MpH}$ . By definition,  $\widetilde{u}$  commutes with M on MpH, so also on  $\mathcal{K}$ . Thus for every  $x \in M$  and  $\alpha \in \mathcal{H}$ , we have

$$x(\widetilde{u}q)\alpha = \widetilde{u}xq\alpha = (\widetilde{u}q)x\alpha,$$

which implies  $\widetilde{u}q \in M' \cap \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ . Then

$$\widetilde{u}qp\alpha = \widetilde{u}1p\alpha = 1up\alpha,$$

which implies  $u = \widetilde{u}qp \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  and  $u \in M'p$ .

**Corollary 5.33.** Suppose the vNa  $M \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  is a factor and let  $p \in M$  be a projection. Then pMp and M'p are factor (in  $\mathcal{B}(p\mathcal{H})$ ).

*Proof.* Let  $K = \overline{MpH}$  and  $q : \mathcal{H} \to K$  a projection. From the previous proof,  $q \in Z(M) = \mathbb{C}$ . Then  $q \in \{0,1\}$ . WLOG  $p \neq 0$ , so q = 1. Thus  $K = \mathcal{H}$ , so  $Mp\mathcal{H}$  is dense in  $\mathcal{H}$ . Consider

$$\psi: M' \to M'p, \quad y \mapsto yp.$$

We will prove that  $\psi$  is an isomorphism of algebras. Obviously, it is additive. Since

$$\psi(xy) = xyp = xyp^2 = xpyp = \psi(x)\psi(y),$$

it is also multiplicative. Same calculation shows  $\psi(y^*) = \psi(y)^*$ . Obviously,  $\psi$  is surjective. Finally, we prove injectivity. Suppose  $y \in M'$  satisfies yp = 0. Then for every  $x \in M$  and  $\alpha \in \mathcal{H}$ , we get  $yxp\alpha = x(yp)\alpha = 0$ . Hence  $y\big|_{Mp\mathcal{H}} = 0$ , so by continuity,  $y\big|_{\overline{Mp\mathcal{H}}} = y\big|_{\mathcal{K}} = 0$ . But because  $\mathcal{K} = \mathcal{H}$ , this yields  $y\big|_{\mathcal{H}} = 0$ . As a result, we get

$$Z(M'p) = Z(M')p = \mathbb{C} \cdot p,$$

so M'p is a factor. Similarly,

$$Z(pMp) = (pMp) \cap (pMp)' = (M'p)' \cap M'p = Z(M'p) = \mathbb{C}p,$$

so pMp is a factor.

#### Spectral theorem and Borel functional calculus 6

#### Spectral theorem 6.1

Recall the spectral theorem for  $\mathcal{K}(\mathcal{H})$ . Let  $T \in \mathcal{K}(\mathcal{H})$  be self-adjoint and for  $\lambda \in \sigma_p(T)$ , define  $E(\lambda)$  as an orthogonal projection onto the eigenspace  $\ker(T-\lambda I)$ . For  $\mu \neq \lambda$ , we get  $E(\lambda)E(\mu)=0$  and

$$T = \sum_{\lambda \in \sigma_p(T) \setminus \{0\}} \lambda E(\lambda).$$

Our first goal will be to generalize this to non-compact self-adjoint operator.

# Theorem 6.1 (Vigier).

Let  $(u_{\lambda})$  be a net of increasing (decreasing) and above (below) bounded self-adjoint operators on  $\mathcal{H}$ . Then  $(u_{\lambda})$  converges.

*Proof.* We prove the statement for above-bounded increasing net. We can assume  $(u_{\lambda})$  has a lower bound m by considering a truncated net. WLOG we can assume  $u_{\lambda}$  are positive (otherwise we can consider  $u_{\lambda} - m$ ). There exists  $M \geq 0$  such that  $||u_{\lambda}|| \leq M$  for indices  $\lambda$ . So the net  $\langle u_{\lambda} x, x \rangle$  is real and increasing and bounded above by  $M||x||^2$ . Using the polarization identity

$$\langle u_{\lambda} x, x \rangle = \frac{1}{4} \sum_{k=0}^{3} i^{k} \langle u_{\lambda}(x + i^{k} y), x + i^{k} y \rangle,$$

we see that  $\langle u_{\lambda}x,y\rangle$  is an convergent net for all  $x,y\in\mathcal{H}$ . Letting  $\sigma(x,y)$  denote its limit, we can easily check that  $\sigma$  is a bounded sesquilinear form  $(|\sigma(x,y)| \leq M||x||||y||)$ . By Riesz, there exists an operator  $u \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  such that  $\langle ux, y \rangle = \sigma(x, y)$ . Then u is self-adjoint,  $||u|| \leq M$  and  $u_{\lambda} \leq u$ . Note that

$$\begin{aligned} \|(u - u_{\lambda})x\|^{2} &\leq \|(u - u_{\lambda})^{\frac{1}{2}}(u - u_{\lambda})^{\frac{1}{2}}x\|^{2} \\ &\leq \|(u - u_{\lambda})\|\|(u - u_{\lambda})^{\frac{1}{2}}x\|^{2} \\ &\leq 2M\langle(u - u_{\lambda})x, x\rangle \to 0, \end{aligned}$$

so  $u_{\lambda}$  converge strongly to u.

Remark. If  $(p_{\lambda})$  is a net of projections converging strongly to some operator u, then u is also a projection. Clearly, u is self-adjoint and

$$\begin{split} \langle ux,y\rangle &= \lim_{\lambda} \langle p_{\lambda}x,y\rangle = \lim_{\lambda} \langle p_{\lambda}x,p_{\lambda}y\rangle \\ &= \langle ux,uy\rangle = \langle u^2x,y\rangle, \end{split}$$

therefore  $u^2 = u$ .

**Corollary 6.2.** If  $(p_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}$  is a sequence of pairwise orthogonal orthogonal projections in  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ , then  $\left(\sum_{n=1}^{N} p_n\right)$  SOT-converges for  $N \to \infty$  (we denote the limit by  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} p_n$ ).

**Definition 6.3.** Let X be a set,  $\Omega$  a  $\sigma$ -algebra in X and  $\mathcal{H}$  a Hilbert space. Then we define a projection-valued measure (PVM) for  $(X, \Omega, \mathcal{H})$  is a map  $E: \Omega \to \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  such that

- 1. E(S) is a projection for all  $S \in \Omega$ ; 2.  $E(\emptyset) = 0$  and E(X) = 1; 3.  $E(S \cap T) = E(S)E(T)$  for all  $S, T \in \Omega$ ;

4. If  $(S_n)_{n\in\mathbb{N}}\subseteq\Omega$  is a sequence of pairwise disjoint sets, then

$$E(\bigcup_{n=1}^{\infty} S_n) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} E(S_n).$$

Remark. Projections E(S) commute with each other (follows directly from the third point of the definition).

**Example 6.4.** Let  $(X, \Omega, \mu)$  be a  $\sigma$ -finite measure space. Let  $\mathcal{H} = L^2(X, \mu)$  and  $S \in \Omega$ , then  $\chi_S \in L^\infty(X, \mu) \subseteq \mathcal{B}(L^2(X, \mu))$  is a projection (with pointwise multiplication in  $\mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ ). Letting  $E(S) := \chi_S \in \mathcal{B}(L^2(X, \mu))$ , we get a PVM  $E: \Omega \to \mathcal{B}(L^2(X, \mu))$ .

**Lemma 6.5.** Let E be a PVM for  $(X, \Omega, \mathcal{H})$ . Then for all  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathcal{H}$  the mapping

$$E_{\alpha,\beta}: \Omega \to \mathbb{C}, \quad S \mapsto \langle E(S)\alpha, \beta \rangle$$

is a complex measure in  $\Omega$  with total variation  $\leq \|\alpha\| \|\beta\|$ .

*Proof.* Let  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathcal{H}$ . Then  $E_{\alpha,\beta}$  is  $\sigma$ -additive (countably-additive for disjoint sets) since E is  $\sigma$ -additive by (4). Total variation of a complex measure is

$$||E_{\alpha,\beta}|| := \sup\{\sum_{S \in \pi} |E_{\alpha,\beta}(S)|\},$$

where the sum is over all partitions of X into finitely many pieces of measurable sets. Let  $\pi = \{S_1, \ldots, S_n\}$  be a partition of X with  $S_j \in \Omega$ . For each j pick  $\alpha_j \in \mathbb{C}$  such that  $|\alpha_j| = 1$  and

$$\alpha_i \cdot E_{\alpha,\beta}(S_i) = \alpha_i \langle E(S_i)\alpha, \beta \rangle = |\langle E(S_i)\alpha, \beta \rangle| = |E_{\alpha,\beta}(S_i)|.$$

Then

$$\sum_{j=1}^{n} |E_{\alpha,\beta}(S_j)| = \langle \sum_{j=1}^{n} \alpha_j E(S_j) \alpha_j \beta_j \rangle | \leq \| \sum_{j=1}^{n} \alpha_j E(S_j) \alpha_j \| \cdot \| \beta_j \|.$$

For  $i \neq j$  we have

$$E(S_i)E(S_j) = E(S_i \cap S_j) = E(\emptyset) = 0,$$

so  $E(S_i)$  are pairwise orthogonal. Finally, we can use Pythagoras to get

$$\|\sum_{j=1}^{n} \alpha_j E(S_j) \alpha\|^2 = \sum_{j=1}^{n} \|E(S_j) \alpha\|^2$$
$$= \|\sum_{j=1}^{n} E(S_j) \alpha\|^2$$
$$= \|E\left(\bigcup_{j=1}^{n} S_j\right) \alpha\|^2$$
$$= \|E(X) \alpha\|^2 = \|\alpha\|^2$$

*Remark.* Let E be a PVM for  $(X, \Omega, \mathcal{H})$ ,  $\alpha \in \mathcal{H}$  and  $S \in \Omega$ . Then

$$E_{\alpha,\alpha}(S) = \langle E(S)\alpha, \alpha \rangle$$

$$= \langle E(S)^2 \alpha, \alpha \rangle$$

$$= \langle E(S)\alpha, E(S)\alpha \rangle \ge 0,$$

so  $E_{\alpha,\alpha}$  is a positive measure on X. Furthermore, if  $\|\alpha\| = 1$ , then  $E_{\alpha,\alpha}$  is a probability measure.

Let

$$(\alpha,\beta) \mapsto \int_{X} 1dE_{\alpha,\beta}.$$

Since  $E_{\alpha+\lambda\alpha',\beta} = E_{\alpha,\beta} + \lambda E_{\alpha',\beta}$  and  $E_{\alpha,\beta+\lambda\beta'} = E_{\alpha,\beta} + \overline{\lambda}E_{\alpha,\beta'}$ , the above is a sesquilinear form on  $\mathcal{H}$ . In particular, it is bounded

$$\|\int_X dE_{\alpha,\beta}\| \le \|E_{\alpha,\beta}\| \le \|\alpha\|\|\beta\|.$$

Suppose  $f: X \to \mathbb{C}$  is a bounded  $\Omega$ -measurable function. Then

$$(\alpha,\beta) \mapsto \int_X f dE_{\alpha,\beta}$$

is a bounded sesquilinear form:

$$\| \int_X f \, dE_{\alpha,\beta} \| \le \|f\|_{\infty} \|E_{\alpha,\beta}\| \le \|f\|_{\infty} \|\alpha\| \|\beta\|.$$

So there exists an  $x \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  such that  $||x|| \leq ||f||_{\infty}$  and  $\langle x\alpha, \beta \rangle = \int_X f \, dE_{\alpha,\beta}$ . If  $f = \chi_S$  for  $S \in \Omega$ , then x = E(S):

$$\int_X \chi_S dE_{\alpha,\beta} = E_{\alpha,\beta}(S) = \langle E(S)\alpha, \beta \rangle.$$

**Definition 6.6.** Let E be a PVM for  $(X, \Omega, \mathcal{H})$  and  $f: X \to \mathbb{C}$  be a bounded  $\Omega$ -measurable function and  $x \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ . We call x the integral of f with regards to E if

$$\langle x\alpha, \beta \rangle = \int_{Y} f \, dE_{\alpha,\beta}, \quad \forall \alpha, \beta \in \mathcal{H}.$$

We denote it by  $x := \int_X f dE$ .

Remark. Define  $B(X,\Omega)$  as the set of all bounded  $\Omega$ -measurable complex functions on X and endow it with the sup norm. If X is a topological space and  $\Omega = \mathcal{B}_X$  is the Borel  $\sigma$ -algebra on X, then  $B(X) = B(X, \mathcal{B}_X)$ .

**Proposition 6.7.** Let E be a PVM for  $(X, \Omega, \mathcal{H})$ . Then

$$\rho: B(X,\Omega) \to \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}), \quad f \mapsto \int_X f \, dE.$$

is a \*-homomorphism and contractive. Furthermore:

- 1. If  $(f_n)_n \subseteq B(X,\Omega)$  is an increasing sequence of nonnegative functions and  $f = \sup_n f_n \in B(X,\Omega)$ , then  $\int_X f_n dE \to \int_X f dE$  in SOT.
- 2. If X is compact and  $T_2$ , then  $\rho(B(X)) \subseteq \rho(C(X))''$ .

*Proof.* We already saw that  $\|\rho(f)\| \leq \|f\|_{\infty}$ , hence  $\rho$  is contractive. It is also clear that  $\rho$  is linear and  $\rho(f)^* = \rho(\overline{f})$ . Next, we prove multiplicativity:  $\rho(\chi_S) = E(S)$  for  $S \in \Omega$ . Then

$$\rho(\chi_S) \cdot \rho(\chi_T) = E(S) \cdot E(T) = E(S \cap T) = \rho(\chi_{S \cap T}) = \rho(\chi_S \cdot \chi_T).$$

Since  $\rho$  is linear, it is also multiplicative on simple functions (these are finite linear combinations of characteristic functions). Since each  $f \in B(X,\Omega)$  is a uniform limit of a uniformly bounded sequence of simple functions, we deduce that  $\rho(fg) = \rho(f)\rho(g)$  for all  $f, g \in B(X, \Omega)$ .

1. Let  $f, f_n$  be as in the statement. Since  $\rho$  is a \*-homomorphism,  $(\rho(f_n))_n$  is an increasing sequence of positive operators and  $\sup_n \|\rho(f_n)\| \le \sup_n \|f\|_{\infty} = \|f\|$ . By Vigier, there exists  $x \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  such that  $\rho(f_n) \xrightarrow{\text{SOT}} x$ . This x is a natural candidate for  $\rho(f)$ . Indeed, for  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathcal{H}$ , we have

$$\langle \rho(f)\alpha, \beta \rangle = \int_{X} f \, dE_{\alpha,\beta}$$

$$= \lim_{n \to \infty} \int_{X} f_n \, dE_{\alpha,\beta}$$

$$= \lim_{n \to \infty} \langle \rho(f_n)\alpha, \beta \rangle,$$

so  $\rho(f_n) \xrightarrow{\text{WOT}} \rho(f)$  and therefore  $\rho(f) = x$ . 2. Let X be compact Hausdorff and  $a \in \rho(C(X))'$ . Take  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathcal{H}$ . Then for all  $f \in C(X)$ , we

$$0 = \langle (a\rho(f) - \rho(f)a)\alpha, \beta \rangle$$
$$= \langle \rho(f)\alpha, a^*\beta \rangle - \langle \rho(f)(a\alpha), \beta \rangle$$
$$= \int_{Y} f dE_{\alpha, a^*\beta} - \int_{Y} f dE_{a\alpha, \beta},$$

so by uniqueness from Riesz-Markoff we get  $E_{\alpha,a^*\beta}=E_{a\alpha,\beta}$ . This same calculation backwards tells us that a commutes with all  $\rho(g) = \int_X g \, dE$  for  $g \in B(X)$ , so  $\rho(B(X)) \subseteq \rho(C(X))''$ 

Remark. The map  $\rho$  is not necessarily isometric. However, we can define E-null sets

$$\{S \in \Omega \mid E(S) = 0\},\$$

which gives us an equivalence relation on  $B(X,\Omega)$  as follows:  $f \sim_E g$  if f(x) = g(s) except possibly on some E-null set. Then we have

$$\ker \rho = \{ f \in B(X, \Omega) \mid f \sim_E 0 \}$$

and an essential supremum

$$\|\rho(f)\| = \|f\|_{\infty} := \inf\{t > 0 \mid E(\{x \in X \mid |f(x)| \ge t\}) = 0\}.$$

Define  $L^{\infty}(X,E) = \frac{B(X,\Omega)}{\sim_E}$  with norm induced by an essential supremum above. Then the map  $\rho$  from the above proposition induces an isometric \*-isomorphism  $\widetilde{\rho}: L^{\infty}(X,E) \to \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ .

Recall that for a commutative  $C^*$ -algebra A the Gelfand transform

$$\Gamma: A \to C(\sigma(A))$$

is an isometric \*-isomorphism.

# Theorem 6.8 (Spectral theorem).

Let  $A \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  be a commutative  $C^*$ -algebra and  $\mathcal{B}_{\sigma(A)}$  be the Borel  $\sigma$ -algebra on  $\sigma(A)$ . Then there exists a PVM E for  $(\sigma(A), \mathcal{B}_{\sigma(A)}, \mathcal{H})$  such that

$$x = \int_{\sigma(A)} \Gamma(x) \, dE$$

for all  $x \in A$ .

*Proof.* For all  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathcal{H}$  and

$$\varphi: C(\sigma(A)) \to \mathbb{C}, \quad f \mapsto \langle \Gamma^{-1}(f)\alpha, \beta \rangle$$

is a bounded linear functional. Indeed, since  $\Gamma$  is an isometry we get

$$\langle \Gamma^{-1}(f)\alpha, \beta \rangle \le ||f||_{\infty} |||\alpha|| ||\beta||.$$

By Riesz-Markoff, there exists a unique regular Borel measure  $\mu_{\alpha,\beta}$  such that

$$\langle \Gamma^{-1}(f)\alpha, \beta \rangle = \int_{\sigma(A)} f \, d\mu_{\alpha,\beta}.$$

We will show that  $\mu_{\alpha,\beta} = E_{\alpha,\beta}$  for a PVM E. For  $f, g \in C(\sigma(A))$  we have

$$\int_{\sigma(A)} fg \, d\mu_{\alpha,\beta} = \langle \Gamma^{-1}(fg)\alpha,\beta\rangle = \langle \Gamma^{-1}(f)\Gamma(g)\alpha,\beta\rangle = \int_{\sigma(A)} f \, d\mu_{\Gamma^{-1}(g)\alpha,\beta}.$$

Now we notice that this is equal to

$$\langle \Gamma^{-1}(f)\alpha, \Gamma^{-1}(\overline{g})\beta \rangle = \int_{\sigma(A)} f \, d\mu_{\alpha, \Gamma^{-1}(\overline{g})\beta}.$$

From the uniqueness of Riesz-Markoff, we get

$$g d\mu_{\alpha,\beta} = d\mu_{\Gamma^{-1}(a)\alpha,\beta} = d\mu_{\alpha,\Gamma^{-1}(\overline{a})\beta}.$$

Finally, we have

$$\int_{\sigma(A)} f \, d\overline{\mu_{\alpha,\beta}} = \overline{\int \overline{f} \, d\mu_{\alpha,\beta}}$$

$$= \overline{\langle \Gamma^{-1}(\overline{f})\alpha, \beta \rangle}$$

$$= \overline{\langle \alpha, \Gamma^{-1}(f)\beta \rangle}$$

$$= \langle \Gamma^{-1}(f)\beta, \alpha \rangle$$

$$= \int_{\sigma(A)} f \, d\mu_{\beta,\alpha}$$

for all  $f \in C(\sigma(A))$ , which implies  $\overline{\mu_{\alpha,\beta}} = \mu_{\beta,\alpha}$ . To each  $S \in \mathcal{B}_{\sigma(A)}$  we assign the sesquilinear form

$$\mathcal{H} \times \mathcal{H} \to \mathbb{C}, \quad (\alpha, \beta) \mapsto \int_{\sigma(A)} \chi_S \, d\mu_{\alpha, \beta}.$$

This form is bounded by  $\|\alpha\|\|\beta\| = \|\mu_{\alpha,\beta}\|$ . Thus there exists  $E(S) \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  such that

$$\int_{\sigma(A)} \chi_S \, d\mu_{\alpha,\beta} = \langle E(S)\alpha, \beta \rangle.$$

Now notice that

$$\langle E(S)^* \alpha, \beta \rangle = \langle \alpha, E(S) \beta \rangle$$

$$= \overline{\langle E(S) \beta, \alpha \rangle}$$

$$= \overline{\int_{\sigma(A)} \chi_S d\mu_{\beta, \alpha}}$$

$$= \int_{\sigma(A)} \chi_S d\overline{\mu_{\beta, \alpha}}$$

$$= \int_{\sigma(A)} \chi_S d\mu_{\alpha, \beta}$$

$$= \langle E(S) \alpha, \beta \rangle,$$

so  $E(S) = E(S)^*$ . For any  $f \in C(\sigma(A))$ , we get

$$\begin{split} \langle \Gamma^{-1}(f)E(S)\alpha,\beta \rangle &= \langle E(S)\alpha,\Gamma^{-1}(\overline{f})\beta \rangle \\ &= \int \chi_S \, d\mu_{\alpha,\Gamma^{-1}(\overline{f})} \\ &= \int \chi_S f \, d\mu_{\alpha,\beta}. \end{split}$$

By the lemma below,  $C(\sigma(A))$  is weak-\* dense in  $C(\sigma(A))^{**}$ . Furthermore, the latter set contains  $B(\sigma(A))$ : indeed, given any  $\psi \in C(\sigma(A))^*$ , we have that  $\psi(\cdot) = \int \cdot d\mu$  for some measure  $\mu$ . For any  $r \in B(\sigma(A))$ , we have  $r(\psi) = \int_{\sigma(A)} r \, d\mu$ . Hence,  $i : C \to C^{**}$  extends to  $\hat{i} : B \to C^{**}$ . In particular, for  $T \in \mathcal{B}_{\sigma(A)}$ , there exists a net  $(f_i)_i \subseteq C(\sigma(A))$  such that  $f_i \xrightarrow{\text{weak-*}} \chi_T$ . As a result,  $\int_{\sigma(A)} f_i \, d\mu_{\alpha,\beta} \to \int_{\sigma(A)} \chi_T \, d\mu_{\alpha,\beta}$  for all  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathcal{H}$ , so  $\Gamma^{-1}(f_i) \xrightarrow{\text{WOT}} E(T)$ . Now

$$\begin{split} \langle E(T) \cdot E(S)\alpha, \beta \rangle &= \lim_{i} \langle \Gamma^{-1}(f_{i})E(S)\alpha, \beta \rangle \\ &= \lim_{i} \langle E(S)\alpha, \Gamma^{-1}(\overline{f_{i}})\beta \rangle \\ &= \lim_{i} \int_{\sigma(A)} \chi_{S} f_{i} \, d\mu_{\alpha,\beta} \\ &= \int_{\sigma(A)} \chi_{S} \cdot \chi_{T} \, d\mu_{\alpha,\beta} \\ &= \int_{\sigma(A)} \chi_{S \cap T} \, d\mu_{\alpha,\beta} = \langle E(S \cap T)\alpha, \beta \rangle. \end{split}$$

Since  $\alpha, \beta$  were arbitrary, we get  $E(S) \cdot E(T) = E(S \cap T)$  for all  $S, T \in \mathcal{B}_{\sigma(A)}$ . As a consequence,  $E(S)^2 = E(S)$ , so E(S) is a projection. Obviously,  $E(\emptyset) = 0$ . Further,

$$\langle E(\sigma(A))\alpha, \beta \rangle = \int_{\sigma(A)} 1 \, d\mu_{\alpha,\beta} = \langle \Gamma^{-1}(1)\alpha, \beta \rangle = \langle 1\alpha, \beta \rangle,$$

so  $E(\sigma(A)) = 1$ . Since all  $\mu_{\alpha,\beta}$  are  $\sigma$ -additive, we have

$$\langle E\left(\bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} S_i\right) \alpha, \beta \rangle = \mu_{\alpha,\beta} \left(\bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} S_i\right)$$
$$= \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \mu_{\alpha,\beta}(S_i)$$
$$= \langle \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} E(S_i) \alpha, \beta \rangle$$

for each sequence  $(S_i)_i \subseteq \mathcal{B}_{\sigma(A)}$  of pairwise disjoint sets, so  $E(\bigcup_{i=1}^{\infty} S_i) = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} E(S_i)$ . We have proved that E is a PVM for  $(\sigma(A), \mathcal{B}_{\sigma(A)}, \mathcal{H})$ . For any  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathcal{H}$ , we get

$$E_{\alpha,\beta}(S) = \langle E(S)\alpha, \beta \rangle = \int \chi_S d\mu_{\alpha,\beta} = \mu_{\alpha,\beta}(S),$$

so  $E_{\alpha,\beta} = \mu_{\alpha,\beta}$  and therefore  $\int f dE_{\alpha,\beta} = \langle \Gamma^{-1}\alpha, \beta \rangle$ . But this proves that  $x = \int_{\sigma(A)} \Gamma(x) dE$  for all  $x \in A$ . Uniqueness: suppose that E' is another such PVM. For  $\alpha, \beta \in \mathcal{H}$  and  $f \in C(\sigma(A))$ , we have

$$\int_{\sigma(A)} f \, dE_{\alpha,\beta} = \langle \Gamma^{-1}(f)\alpha, \beta \rangle = \int_{\sigma(A)} f \, dE'_{\alpha,\beta},$$

which proves that  $E_{\alpha,\beta} = E'_{\alpha,\beta}$  as elements in  $C(\sigma(A))^*$ . Thus

$$\langle E(S)\alpha, \beta \rangle = E_{\alpha,\beta}(S) = E'_{\alpha,\beta}(S) = \langle E'(S)\alpha, \beta \rangle.$$

Since  $\alpha, \beta$  were arbitrary, E(S) = E'(S). But since S was also arbitrary, E = E'.

**Lemma 6.9** (Goldstine's theorem). Let X be a Banach space. Then the image of

$$\iota: X \to X^{**}, \quad x \mapsto (f \mapsto f(x))$$

is dense in weak-\* topology.

*Proof.* Let  $\beta \in X^{**}$  and  $f_1, \ldots, f_r \in X^*$  (WLOG linearly independent). Then

$$U = \{ \alpha \in X^{**} \mid |(\alpha - \beta)(f_j)| < \varepsilon, \ j = 1, \dots, r \}.$$

is a basic open set in weak-\* topology in  $X^{**}$ . WLOG assume X is infinitely-dimensional. Consider the linear map

$$\Phi: X \to \mathbb{C}^r, \quad x \mapsto (f_1(x), \dots, f_r(x)).$$

This map is surjective. In particular, there exists  $x_0 \in X$  such that

$$\Phi(x_j) = (f_1(x_0), \dots, f_r(x_0)) = (\rho_0(f_1), \dots, \rho_0(f_r)),$$

hence  $\iota(x_0) \in U \cap \iota(X)$ .

# 6.2 Borel functional calculus

Let  $x \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  be normal  $(x^*x = xx^*)$  and  $A = C^*(x) \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ . Then  $\sigma(A) \cong \sigma(x)$ . By the spectral theorem, there exists a PVM E for  $(\sigma(x), \mathcal{B}_{\sigma(x)}, \mathcal{H})$  and

$$B(\sigma(x)) \to \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H}), \quad f \mapsto \int_{\sigma(x)} f \, dE$$

is a \*-homomorphism and a contraction (proposition above). Furthermore,  $f \in C(\sigma(x))$  maps into  $\int_{\sigma(x)} f \, dE = \Gamma^{-1}(f)$ , so the above map, when restricted to  $C(\sigma(x))$ , coincides with  $\Gamma^{-1}$ . Furthermore, If  $f = \mathrm{id} \in B(\sigma(x))$ , meaning f(z) = z for  $z \in \sigma(x)$ , then

$$\int_{\sigma(x)} id \ dE = \Gamma^{-1}(id) = x.$$

For  $f \in B(\sigma(x))$ , define

$$f(x) := \int_{\sigma(x)} f \, dE \in A'' = W^*(x),$$

which is a vNa generated by x.

**Definition 6.10.** Let  $x \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  be normal. The mapping

$$B(\sigma(x)) \to W^*(x), \quad f \mapsto f(x)$$

is the Borel functional calculus.

#### Theorem 6.11 (Spectral mapping theorem).

Let  $A \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  be a vNa and let  $x \in A$  be normal. Then the Borel functional calculus has the following properties:

1. The map

$$B(\sigma(x)) \to A, \quad f \mapsto f(x)$$

is a bounded \*-homomorphism.

- 2. If  $f \in C(\sigma(x))$ , then this f(x) is the same f(x) as in continuous functional calculus.
- 3. For  $f \in B(\sigma(x))$ , we have  $\sigma(f(x)) \subseteq f(\sigma(x))$ .

*Proof.* 1. This is the above proposition.

- 2. Obvious.
- 3. For  $\lambda \notin f(\sigma(x))$ , then  $f \lambda \in \mathcal{B}(\sigma(x))$  is invertible in  $\mathcal{B}(\sigma(x))$ , so there exists  $g \in \mathcal{B}(\sigma^{-1})$  such that  $(f \lambda)g = \text{id}$ . By Borel functional calculus,  $(f(x) \lambda I) \cdot g(x) = I$ , so  $\lambda \notin \sigma(f(x))$ .  $\square$

Corollary 6.12. Every vNa is the norm-closure of the linear span of the projections.

*Proof.* Let  $M \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  be a vNa and  $x \in M$ . By using Re x, Im  $x \in M_{\mathrm{sa}}$ , we may WLOG assume  $x \in A_{\mathrm{sa}}$ . Hence x is normal and for all  $f \in B(\sigma(x))$  we have  $f(x) \in M$ . For  $S \in \mathcal{B}_{\sigma(x)}$ ,  $\chi_S(x) \in M$  is a projection. Now we can uniformly approximate id on  $\sigma(x)$  by using simple functions. By BFC, x is uniformly approximated by linear combinations of projections.

Remark. There exist  $C^*$ -algebras without nontrivial projections. For example, for a compact Hausdorff connected X, the algebra C(X) only has trivial projections 0 and 1. There exist noncommutative examples, too.

### 6.3 Commutative von Neumann algebras

**Definition 6.13.** Let  $A \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  be a subalgebra. Vector  $\alpha \in \mathcal{H}$  is:

- 1. cyclic if A if  $A\alpha$  is dense in  $\mathcal{H}$ .
- 2. separating for A if  $x\alpha = 0$  for  $x \in A$  implies x = 0.

**Proposition 6.14.** Let  $A \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  be a subalgebra.

- 1. If  $\alpha \in \mathcal{H}$  is cyclic for A, then it is separating for A'.
- 2. Assume A is a \*-subalgebra. Then if  $\alpha$  is separating for A', it is cyclic for A.
- 3. Suppose  $W \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  is a vNa. Then  $\alpha$  is cyclic for M iff it is separating for M' and separating for M iff it is cyclic for M'.

*Proof.* 1. Let  $\alpha$  be cyclic for A. Let  $y \in A'$  satisfy  $y\alpha = 0$ . Pick any  $\beta \in \mathcal{H}$ . there exists a sequence  $(x_n)_n \subseteq A$  such that  $||x_n\alpha - \beta|| \to 0$ . Hence

$$y\beta = \lim_{n \to \infty} yx_n\alpha = \lim_{n \to \infty} x_n(y\alpha) = 0$$

and  $\alpha$  is separating for A'.

2. Define  $\mathcal{K} := (A\alpha)^{\perp} \leq \mathcal{H}$ . Let  $p : \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{K}$  be the orthogonal projection. For  $x_1, x_2 \in A$  and  $\beta \in \mathcal{K}$  we have

$$\langle x_1 \beta, x_2 \alpha \rangle = \langle \beta, x_1^* x_2 \alpha \rangle = 0,$$

so  $x_1\beta \in \mathcal{K}$  and  $\mathcal{K}$  is an invariant subspace for A. But since A is \*-closed,  $\mathcal{K}$  is reducing and by lemma 5.31  $p \in A'$ . Of course,  $\alpha \in A\alpha$  and  $p\alpha = 0$ . Now we use the fact that  $\alpha$  is separating for A' and therefore p = 0. This implies  $\mathcal{K} = (0)$ .

3. This follows immediately from M = M'' and the previous two points.

**Example 6.15.** Recall  $VN(\Gamma) := \lambda(\mathbb{C}[\Gamma])'' \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\ell^2(\Gamma))$ . Similarly, we can use the right regular map

$$\rho: \Gamma \to \mathcal{B}(\ell^2(\Gamma)), \quad g \mapsto (\rho_g: \delta_k \mapsto \delta_{kg^{-1}})$$

to define  $VN_{\text{right}}(\Gamma) = \rho(\Gamma)'' \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\ell^2(\Gamma))$ . Notice that  $\delta_e \in \ell^2(\Gamma)$  is cyclic for  $\lambda(\mathbb{C}[\Gamma])$  as well as  $\rho(\mathbb{C}[\Gamma])$ . This means that it is cyclic for both  $VN(\Gamma)$  and  $VN_{\text{right}}(\Gamma)$ . It's easy to see that  $VN(\Gamma)' = VN_{\text{right}}(\Gamma)$ , so  $\delta_e$  is separating for  $VN(\Gamma)$  and  $VN_{\text{right}}(\Gamma)$ .

**Corollary 6.16.** If  $A \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  is commutative, then each cyclic vector for A is also separating for A.

*Proof.* If  $\alpha \in \mathcal{H}$  is cyclic for A, then it is separating for A', but since  $A \subseteq A'$  it is also separating for A.

# Theorem 6.17 (Classification of commutative vNa's).

Let  $A \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  be a commutative vNa with a cyclic vector  $\alpha \in \mathcal{H}$ . Suppose  $A_0 \subseteq A$  is a  $C^*$ -algebra that is SOT-dense. Then there exists a finite regular positive Borel measure  $\mu$  on  $\sigma(A_0)$  and an isomorphism

$$\widetilde{\Gamma}: A \to L^{\infty}(\sigma(A_0), \mu) \subseteq \mathcal{B}(L^2(\sigma(A_0), \mu))$$

that extends the Gelfand transform  $\Gamma: A_0 \to C(\sigma(A_0))$ . Furthermore,  $\widetilde{\Gamma}$  is spacial, that is induced by conjugation with a unitary  $U: \mathcal{H} \to L^2(\sigma(A_0), \mu)$ .

*Proof.* Since  $A_0$  is a commutative  $C^*$ -algebra, the Gelfand transform  $\Gamma: A_0 \to C(\sigma(A_0))$  is an isometric \*-isomorphism. Define  $\varphi_0: A \to \mathbb{C}$  by  $x \mapsto \langle x\alpha_0, \alpha_0 \rangle$ . Then  $\varphi_0\Gamma^{-1}: C(\sigma(A_0)) \to \mathbb{C}$  is a bounded linear functional, so by Riesz-Markoff there exists a regular Borel measure  $\mu$  on  $\sigma(A_0)$  such that

$$\varphi_0\Gamma^{-1}(f) = \int_{\sigma(A_0)} f \, d\mu.$$

For every positive function  $f \in C(\sigma(A_0))$  we have

$$\int_{\sigma(A_0)} f \, d\mu = \int \sqrt{f}^2 \, d\mu = \varphi_0 \Gamma^{-1}(\sqrt{f}^2) = \langle \Gamma^{-1}(\sqrt{f}^2) \alpha_0, \alpha_0 \rangle$$
$$= \langle \Gamma^{-1}(\sqrt{f})^2 \alpha_0, \alpha_0 \rangle = \langle \Gamma^{-1}(\sqrt{f}) \alpha_0, \Gamma^{-1}(\sqrt{f}) \alpha_0 \rangle$$
$$= \|\Gamma^{-1}(\sqrt{f}) \alpha_0\|^2 > 0$$

and  $\mu$  is a positive measure. Furthermore,  $\mu$  is finite, since

$$\mu(\sigma(A_0)) = \varphi(1) = \|\alpha_0\|^2 < \infty.$$

Now we prove that supp  $\mu = \sigma(A_0)$ . If supp  $\mu \subsetneq \sigma(A_0)$ , then there exists  $\emptyset \neq S^{\text{open}} \subseteq \sigma(A_0)$  with  $\mu(S) = 0$ . Consider a nonnegative  $f \in C(\sigma(A_0)) \setminus (0)$  with  $f|_{S^c} = 0$ . Then

$$\|\Gamma^{-1}(\sqrt{f})\alpha_0\|^2 = \int_{\sigma(A_0)} f \, d\mu = \int_S f \, d\mu = 0.$$

We get  $\Gamma^{-1}(\sqrt{f})\alpha_0 = 0$ , which by cyclicity of  $\alpha_0$  implies  $\Gamma^{-1}(\sqrt{f}) = 0$ ,  $\sqrt{f} = 0$  and f = 0, a contradiction. Define

$$U_0: A_0\alpha_0 \to C(\sigma(A_0)) \subseteq L^2(\sigma(A_0), \mu), \quad x\alpha_0 \mapsto \Gamma(x).$$

Since  $\alpha_0$  is separating for  $A_0$ , this  $U_0$  is a well-defined linear map. For  $x, y \in A_0$ , we have

$$\langle U_0(x\alpha_0), U_0(y\alpha_0) \rangle = \langle \Gamma(x), \Gamma(y) \rangle_2$$

$$= \int_{\sigma(A_0)} \overline{\Gamma(y)} \Gamma(x) \, d\mu$$

$$= \int_{\sigma(A_0)} \Gamma(y^* x) \, d\mu$$

$$= \varphi(y^* x) = \langle y^* x \alpha_0, \alpha_0 \rangle = \langle x\alpha_0, y\alpha_0 \rangle$$

and so  $U_0$  is an isometry! Since  $\alpha_0$  is cyclic for A and  $A_0$  is SOT-dense in A,  $\alpha_0$  is cyclic for  $A_0$ . So  $A_0\alpha_0$  is dense in  $\mathcal{H}$  and the image of  $U_0$  is the entire  $C(\sigma(A_0))$ . By continuity,  $U_0$  extends to a surjective isometry

$$U: \mathcal{H} \to L^2(\sigma(A_0), \mu) = \overline{C(\sigma(A_0), \mu)}^{\langle \cdot, \cdot \rangle_2}$$

where U is unitary. Next, define

$$\widetilde{\Gamma}: A \to \mathcal{B}(L^2(\sigma(A_0), \mu)), \quad x \mapsto UxU^*.$$

We claim that  $\widetilde{\Gamma}$  is an isometric \*-homomorphism. Since U is unitary, the isometric part is obvious and the homomorphism soon follows. Now we claim that  $\widetilde{\Gamma}(A) = M(L^{\infty}(\sigma(A_0), \mu))$ . For  $x \in A_0$  and  $g \in C(\sigma(A_0))$ , we have

$$\widetilde{\Gamma}(x)g = UxU^*g = UxU^{-1}(\Gamma(\Gamma^{-1}(g)))$$

$$= Ux(\Gamma^{-1}(g)\alpha_0) = \Gamma(x\Gamma^{-1}(g))$$

$$= \Gamma(x)g = M_{\Gamma(x)}g$$

and since  $C(\sigma(A_0))$  is dense in  $L^2(\sigma(A_0), \mu)$ , we get  $\widetilde{\Gamma}(x) = M_{\Gamma(x)}$ . It follows that

$$\widetilde{\Gamma}(A_0) = M(C(\sigma(A_0))) \subseteq M(L^{\infty}(\sigma(A_0), \mu)).$$

Then we use the fact that  $\widetilde{\Gamma}$  is SOT-continuous (by definition) and  $M(L^{\infty})$  is a vNa (example 5.14) to get

$$\widetilde{\Gamma}(A) = \widetilde{\Gamma}(\overline{A_0}^{\mathrm{SOT}}) \subseteq \overline{\widetilde{\Gamma}(A_0)}^{\mathrm{SOT}} \subseteq \overline{M(L^{\infty}(\sigma(A_0), \mu))}^{\mathrm{SOT}} = M(L^{\infty}(\sigma(A_0), \mu)).$$

The reverse inclusion is done by nets. Suppose  $(\widetilde{\Gamma}(x_i))_i \subseteq \widetilde{\Gamma}(A_0)$  WOT-converges to  $T \in B(L^2(\sigma(A_0), \mu))$ . Then for all  $\beta \mu \in \mathcal{H}$  we have

$$\begin{split} \langle TU\beta, U\mu \rangle &= \lim_{i} \langle \widetilde{\Gamma}(x_{i})U\beta, U\mu \rangle \\ &= \lim_{i} \langle Ux_{i}U^{*}U\beta, U\mu \rangle \\ &= \lim_{i} \langle x_{i}\beta, \mu \rangle \end{split}$$

and  $(x_i)_i \xrightarrow{\text{WOT}} U^*TU \in \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$ . Since  $\overline{A_0}^{\text{WOT}} = A$ , we get  $x = U^*TU \in A$  and  $\widetilde{\Gamma}(x) = T$ , so  $\overline{\widetilde{\Gamma}(A_0)}^{\text{WOT}} \subseteq \widetilde{\Gamma}(A)$ . Finally, we ask what is  $\overline{M(C(\sigma(A_0)))}^{\text{WOT}}$ ? WOT on that set is generated by seminorms

$$|\langle M_g \alpha, \beta \rangle| = \left| \int_{\sigma(A_0)} g \alpha \beta \, d\mu \right|,$$

where  $g \in C(\sigma(A_0))$  and  $\alpha, \beta \in L^2(\sigma(A_0), \mu)$ . Accordingly, weak-\* topology on  $L^{\infty}(\sigma(A_0), \mu)$  is generated by seminorms

$$\left| \int_{\sigma(A_0)} g \gamma \, d\mu \right|,$$

where  $\mu \in L^1(\sigma(A_0), \mu)$  (this is because for a  $\sigma$ -finite X,  $(L^1(X))^* = L^{\infty}(X)$ ). By Hölder,  $L^1$  function is a product of two  $L^2$  functions, so these two topologies coincide. By Goldstine's theorem,  $C(\sigma(A_0))$  are weak-\* dense in  $L^{\infty}(\sigma(A_0), \mu)$ . Then we have

$$M(L^{\infty}(\sigma(A_0), \mu)) = \overline{M(C(\sigma(A_0)))}^{\text{WOT}} = \overline{\widetilde{\Gamma}(A_0)}^{\text{WOT}} \subseteq \widetilde{\Gamma}(A)$$

and finally  $\widetilde{\Gamma}(A) = M(L^{\infty}(\sigma(A_0), \mu)).$ 

*Remark.* Applying this theorem to  $A_0 = A$  we get

$$M(L^{\infty}(\sigma(A), \mu)) = \widetilde{\Gamma}(A) = M(C(\sigma(A))).$$

The following statement from the above proof is important in its own right.

**Lemma 6.18.**  $C(\sigma(A_0))$  are weak-\* dense in  $L^{\infty}(\sigma(A_0), \mu)$ .

*Proof.* For any bounded measurable function  $f \in B(\sigma(A_0))$ , there exists a net  $(f_i)_i \subseteq C(\sigma(A_0))$  such that  $f_i \xrightarrow{\text{weak}-*} f$  by Goldstine (see the proof for theorem 6.8).

In the proof, we used the following theorem.

#### Theorem 6.19.

Suppose  $1 \le p < \infty$  and  $\mu$  is a  $\sigma$ -finite positive measure on X, and  $\Phi$  is a bounded linear functional on  $L^p(X,\mu)$ . Then there is a unique  $g \in L^q(X,\mu)$ , where  $\frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1$ , such that

$$\Phi(f) = \int_{Y} fg \, d\mu.$$

Moreover,  $\|\Phi\| = \|g\|_q$ .

The theorem tells us that under these conditions,  $L^q(X,\mu)$  is isometrically isomorphic to the dual space of  $L^q(X,\mu)$ . In particular, we used the fact that  $(L^1(X,\mu))^* = L^\infty(X,\mu)$ . This is theorem 6.16 in W.Rudin's Real and complex analysis.

How crucial is the cyclicity assumption? Let  $A \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  be a commutative vNa. Pick  $0 \neq \alpha \in \mathcal{H}$ . Define  $\mathcal{K} := \overline{A\alpha}$  and let  $p : \mathcal{H} \to \mathcal{K}$  be an orthogonal projection, so by reducibility of  $\mathcal{K}$  we get  $p \in A'$ . Therefore  $pAp = Ap \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  is a commutative vNa with a cyclic vector  $\alpha \in \mathcal{K}$ . Then, again by theorem,  $Ap \cong L^{\infty}(X,\mu)$  for some  $(X,\mu)$ . By Zorn's lemma,  $A \cong L^{\infty}(Y,\nu)$  for some disjoint union of measure spaces  $(Y,\nu)$ .

**Proposition 6.20.** Let  $\mathcal{H}$  be a separable Hilbert space and  $A \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  a commutative vNa. Then there exists a separating vector for A.

Proof. By Zorn, there exists a maximal set of unit vectors  $(\alpha_k)_k$  such that  $A\alpha_k \perp A\alpha_l$  for  $k \neq l$ . By maximality,  $\sum_k A\alpha_k$  is dense in  $\mathcal{H}$ . Define  $\alpha = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^n} \alpha_n$ . We claim that  $\alpha$  is separating for A. Indeed, let  $x \in A$  such that  $x\alpha = 0$ . Then  $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^n} x\alpha_n = 0$ . By orthogonality,  $x\alpha_n = 0$  for all indices n. For all  $y \in A$ , we get  $xy\alpha_n = yx\alpha_n = 0$ , so  $x\big|_{A\alpha_n} = 0$  for all n. But since  $\sum_n A\alpha_n$  is dense in A, we get x = 0.

**Corollary 6.21.** Let  $\mathcal{H}$  be a separable Hilbert space and  $A \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  is a maximal commutative vNa. Then there exists a cyclic vector for A.

*Proof.* By the proposition, there exists a separating vector  $\alpha$  for A, which is then cyclic for A'. But since A is maximal, we get A = A'.

#### Theorem 6.22.

Let  $\mathcal{H}$  be a separable Hilbert space and  $A \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{H})$  a commutative vNa. Then there exists a compact Hausdorff space X and a finite regular Borel measure  $\mu$  on X such that  $A \cong L^{\infty}(X, \mu)$ .

*Proof.* By proposition, there exists a separating vector  $\alpha \in \mathcal{H}$  for A. Form  $\mathcal{K} := \overline{A\alpha}$ . Then the algebra  $\{x\big|_{\mathcal{K}} \mid x \in A\} \subseteq \mathcal{B}(\mathcal{K})$  is \*-isomorphic to A, has cyclic vector  $\alpha$  and the above theorem applies.

**Example 6.23.** Let  $\Gamma = \mathbb{Z}/n\mathbb{Z}$ . Then the spectrum is  $\sigma(VN(\Gamma)) = \{e^{\frac{2k\pi i}{n}} \mid 0 \leq k < n\}$  and  $\mu(e^{\frac{2k\pi i}{n}}) = \frac{1}{n}$ . Then

$$VN(\Gamma) = L^{\infty}(\sigma(VN(\Gamma)), \mu) \cong \mathbb{C}^n$$

as an algebra. The generator for  $VN(\Gamma)$  is the matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & & & \\ & \ddots & \ddots & & \\ & & \ddots & 1 \\ 1 & & & 0 \end{pmatrix}.$$

**Example 6.24.** Let  $\Gamma = \mathbb{Z}$ . Then  $\mathbb{T}$  is the Pontryagin dual of  $\Gamma$ , so  $C^*(\Gamma) = C(\mathbb{T})$  and  $VN(\Gamma) = L^{\infty}(\mathbb{T}, m)$ , where m is the normalized Lebesque measure.